

[COMEAFETERME.COM](http://COMEAFETERME.COM)

---

# Chronological Bible Plan

## July



JULY



**“Every day I will bless you and praise  
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

July 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 20	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 22	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 23	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 24	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 25	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 26	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 27	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 28	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 30	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
July 31	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer



**Elisha Makes an Ahead Float (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:1–7

- 1 Then the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, “Please look; the place where we are living before you *is* too cramped for us.  
 2 Let us please go to the Jordan and each bring from there one log that we might make a place there for us to live.” Then he said, “Do so.”  
 3 Then a certain one said, “Please be prepared and go with your servants,” and he said, “I will go.”  
 4 He went with them, and they went to the Jordan, and they cut down the trees.  
 5 It happened as the one *was* felling the log, that the iron ax fell into the water. He called out and said, “Oh, no! My master, it was borrowed!”  
 6 Then the man of God said, “Where did it fall?” So he showed him the place, and then he cut off a stick and threw *it* there and made the iron ax float.  
 7 Then he said, “Pick *it* up for yourself,” so he stretched out his hand and took it.

**Elisha Traps Syria’s Army (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:8–23

- 8 The king of Aram was fighting with Israel, so he consulted with his officers, saying, “My camp is at such and such a place.”  
 9 Then the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, “Take care while crossing over to this place, because *the* Arameans *are* descending there.”  
 10 So the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God said to him and warned him, so he was on guard there continually.  
 11 Then the heart of the king of Aram was stormy because of this matter, so he called his servants and said to them, “Can you not tell me who among us sides with the king of Israel?”  
 12 Then one of his servants said, “No, my lord the king, but Elisha the prophet who is *in* Israel tells the king of Israel things which you speak in your own bedchamber.”  
 13 Then he said, “Go and see where he *is* so that I can send and capture him.” Then he was told to him, “Look, *he is* in Dothan.”  
 14 So he sent horses, chariots, and an oppressing army there. They arrived at night and surrounded the town.  
 15 The attendant of the man of God arose early and went out, and look, the army *was* surrounding the city with horses and chariots. His servant said to him, “Oh no, my master! What shall we do?”  
 16 And he said, “Don’t be afraid, for more *are* with us than are with them.”  
 17 Then Elisha prayed and said, “O Yahweh, please open his eyes that he may see,” and Yahweh opened the eyes of the servant, and he saw, and look, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.  
 18 They came down to him, and Elisha prayed to Yahweh and said, “Please strike this people with blindness,” so he struck them with blindness as Elisha had spoken.  
 19 Then Elisha said to them, “This *is* not the way and this *is* not the city. Come after me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek.” Then he brought them to Samaria.  
 20 It happened at the moment they came to Samaria, Elisha said, “O Yahweh, open the eyes of these that they may see,” so Yahweh opened their eyes, and they saw, and look, the middle of Samaria!  
 21 Then the king of Israel said to Elisha when he saw them, “Shall I kill them? Shall I kill, my father?”  
 22 And he said, “You shall not kill. Would you kill *those* whom you took captive with the sword or with the bow? Put food and water before them that they may eat and drink and then go to their master.”  
 23 So he made a great feast for them, and they ate and drank; then he sent them, and they went to their master. And the bands of the Arameans did not come again into the land of Israel.

**Ben-Hadad of Syria Besieges Samaria (c. 844–841 BC)**

2 Kings 6:24–7:20

**Ben-Hadad’s Final Attack on Israel**

- 6:24 It happened after this that Ben-Hadad king of Aram assembled all of his army and marched up and laid siege against Samaria.  
 25 There was a great famine in Samaria, and behold, a siege *was* against it, until the head of a donkey *went* for eighty shekels of silver, and one fourth of the measure of the dung of doves *went* for five shekels of silver.  
 26 It happened that the king of Israel *was* crossing over on the wall, and a woman called out to him, saying, “Help, my lord the king!”  
 27 He said, “No, let Yahweh help you. How can I save you? From the threshing floor or from the wine press?”  
 28 The king said to her, “What is the problem?” Then the woman said, “This woman said to me, ‘Give me your son, and let us eat him today, then tomorrow we will eat my son.’  
 29 So we cooked my son and ate him, and I said to her the next day, ‘Give your son that we may eat him.’ But she had hidden her son.”  
 30 It happened that when the king heard the words of the woman, he tore his clothes. Now he had been walking on the wall, and

the people saw, and behold, sackcloth was over his flesh underneath.

31 Then he said, “May God do to me and thus may he add, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today!”

### **Elisha Prophecies Deliverance for Samaria and Disaster for the King’s Officer**

32 Now Elisha *was* sitting in his house and the elders *were* sitting with him, and *the king* dispatched a man from before him, but before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, “Did you see that this son of a murderer has sent to remove my head? Look, when the messenger comes, close the door; and you must hold the door closed against him. *Is* not the sound of the feet of his master behind him?”

33 While he *was* still speaking with them, suddenly the messenger *was* coming down to him, and he said, “Look this trouble *is* from Yahweh. Why should I wait for Yahweh any longer?”

7:1 Elisha said, “Hear the word of Yahweh: ‘Thus says Yahweh, “At this time tomorrow a seah of wheat bread flour *will sell* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel in the gate of Samaria.’”

2 Then the officer on whom the king relied answered the man of God and said, “Look, *even if* Yahweh *is* making windows in heaven, could this thing happen?” And he said, “Look, you *will be* seeing *it* with your eyes, but you shall not eat from it there.”

### **Four Lepers Take a Desperate Gamble**

3 Now four men who had a skin disease were *at* the entrance of the gate, and they said to each other, “Why *are* we sitting here until we die?

4 If we say, ‘Let us go *into* the city,’ the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there; but if we sit here, we shall die. So then, come, let us fall into the camp of *the Arameans*. If they let us live, we shall live; but if they kill us, then we shall die.”

5 So they got up at dusk to go to the camp of *the Arameans*. They went up to the edge of the camp of *the Arameans*, and look, there was no man there!

6 Now the Lord had caused the camp of *the Arameans* to hear the sound of chariots, the sound of horses, and the sound of a great army. So they said to one another, “Look, the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt to come against us!”

7 So they got up and fled at dusk and left their tents, their horses, their donkeys, and the camp as it was, and they fled for their lives.

8 When these who had the skin disease came to the edge of the camp, they went into a certain tent and they ate, drank, and took from there silver and gold and clothes. Then they went and hid *them*, then returned and came to another tent, and they took from there and went and hid *them*.

### **Joram Does Not Believe the Lepers**

9 Then they said to one another, “We *are* not doing right. This day is a day of good news! If we *are* silent and wait until the light of morning, they will find us and we will be punished. So then, come, let us go and tell the house of the king.”

10 When they came, they called to the gatekeepers of the city and told them, saying, “We came to the camp of *the Arameans*, and behold, there was no man or the voice of a man there! Only the horses and the donkeys were tied up, and the tents *were left* as they *were*.”

11 Then the gatekeepers called and told *it* inside the house of the king.

12 The king got up in the night and said to his servants, “Please let me tell you what *the Arameans* have done to us. *The Arameans* know that we *are* hungry, so they went out from the camp to hide in the field, saying, ‘When they go out from the city, we shall seize them alive and go into the city.’”

13 Then one of his servants replied and said, “Please let them take five of the remaining horses which remain in *the city*; behold, they *are* like all of the multitude of Israel that remain in it; they are like all the multitude of Israel who have perished. Let us send and see.”

14 So he took two charioteer horsemen, and the king sent after the camp of *the Arameans*, saying, “Go, find out,”

15 and they went after them to the Jordan. Look, all of the way *was* littered with clothes and equipment which *the Arameans* had thrown away in their haste. Then the messengers returned and told the king.

### **Both of Elisha’s Predictions are Fulfilled**

16 So the people went out and plundered the camp of *the Arameans*. A seah of wheat flour *went* for a shekel and two seahs of barley *went* for a shekel according to the word of Yahweh.

17 Then the king appointed the officer he was depending on over the gate, but the people trampled him and he died, according to that which the man of God had said which he spoke when the king came down to him.

18 It happened as the man of God spoke to the king, saying, “Two seahs of barley *shall be sold* for a shekel and a seah of wheat flour for a shekel at this time tomorrow in the gate of Samaria.”

19 Then the officer had replied to the man of God and said, “Look, even if Yahweh *is* opening the windows in heaven, could this thing happen?” And he had said, “Look you *are about to* see it with your eyes, but you will not eat from it.”

20 So it had happened to him; the people trampled him in the gate and he died.

**Jehoram [Judah] Afflicted With Intestinal Disease (843t BC)**

2 Chronicles 21:18

18 And after all this Yahweh afflicted him [Jehoram] in his bowels with an illness for *which there was* no cure.

**The Death of Jehoram [Judah] (842t BC)**

2 Kings 8:23–24

2 Chronicles 21:19–20

23 The remainder of the acts of Joram and all that he did, *are* they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?

24 So Joram slept with his ancestors, and he was buried with his ancestors in the city of David,

and Ahaziah his son became king in place of him.

19 And it happened *that* after many days, at the end of two years, his bowels came out because of his illness, and he died in terrible agony. And his people did not make a fire for him like the fire for his ancestors.

20 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

And he departed with no *one's* regret. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the burial sites of the kings.

**Ahaziah, Jehoram's Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (842t BC)**

2 Kings 8:25–27

2 Chronicles 22:1–4

25 In the twelfth year [*by non-accession reckoning*] of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel,

Ahaziah the son of Joram became king of Judah.

26 Ahaziah *was* twenty-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. The name of his mother *was* Athaliah daughter of Omri, king of Israel.

27 He walked in the way of the house of Ahab

and did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, as the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his place, for the band of men who had come with the Arabs to the camp had murdered all the older sons.

And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, reigned.

2 Ahaziah *was* [*twenty*]-two years old when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother *was* his counselor for doing wickedness.

4 And he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh as the house of Ahab *had done*, for they were his counselors to his destruction after the death of his father.

**Elisha Prophesies Hazael as Syria's Next King (c. 841n BC)**

2 Kings 8:7–15

7 Elisha came *to* Damascus. Now Ben-Hadad king of Aram *was* ill, and he was told, "The man of God has come up here."

8 Then the king said to Hazael, "Take a gift in your hand and go meet the man of God. Inquire of Yahweh from him, saying, 'Shall I recover from this illness?'"

9 So Hazael went to meet him and took a gift in his hand of all of the good things of Damascus, a load *on each* of forty camels, and he came and stood before him. Then he said, "Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram has sent me to you, saying, 'Shall I recover from this illness?'"

10 Elisha said to him, "Go; say to him, 'You shall certainly recover,' but Yahweh has shown me that he certainly will die."

11 Then the man fixed his gaze and stared at him until he was ashamed and the man of God cried.

12 Then Hazael asked, "Why *is* my lord crying?" He said, "Because I know what evil you will do to the Israelites. You will set their fortifications on fire, and you will kill their young men with the sword. Their little ones you will dash to pieces, and their pregnant women you will rip open!"

13 Then Hazael said, "But how could your servant, who *is* like a dog, do this great thing?" Elisha said, "Yahweh has shown me *that* you *are to be* king over Aram."

14 So he departed from Elisha and came to his master. He asked him, "What did Elisha say to you." So he said, "He said to me that you will certainly recover."



15 On the next day, he took the bed cover, dipped *it* in the water, and spread *it* over his face so that he died. Then Hazael became king in his place.

<b>Joram [Israel], Aided by Ahaziah [Judah], Attacks Hazael (841n BC)</b>	
2 Kings 8:28–29	2 Chronicles 22:5–6
<p>28 He went with Joram the son of Ahab for the battle against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-Gilead, and the Arameans wounded Joram.</p> <p>29 Joram the king returned to Jezreel to heal from the wounds which the Arameans had inflicted at Ramah when Hazael king of Aram fought him. Ahaziah the son of Joram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he <i>was</i> ill.</p>	<p>5 He also walked in their counsel and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth-Gilead. And the Arameans wounded Joram.</p> <p>6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds he had suffered at Ramah, when he made war against Hazael king of Aram. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram son of Ahab in Jezreel for he <i>was</i> sick.</p>

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### Elisha Anoints Jehu King of Israel (841n BC)

2 Kings 9:1–13

1 Now Elisha the prophet called for one of the sons of the prophets, and he said to him, "Gird your loins, and take this flask of olive oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.

2 Go there and look there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi. Go, for you must cause him to arise from among his brothers, and you must bring him into an inner room.

3 You must take the flask of olive oil and pour it out on his head. You must say, 'Thus says Yahweh, "I hereby anoint you as king over Israel.'" ' Then you must open the door and flee; do not linger!"

4 So the young man, servant of the prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead.

5 He came, and look, the commanders of the army *were* sitting *there*. He said, "I have a word for you, O commander!" Jehu said, "For whom? For all of us?" And he said, "For you, O commander!"

6 He got up and went to the house, and poured the olive oil on his head and said to him, "Thus says Yahweh, the God of Israel: 'I hereby anoint you as king over the people of Yahweh, over Israel.

7 You will destroy the house of Ahab your master, and you will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all of the servants of Yahweh, from the hand of Jezebel.

8 All of the house of Ahab will perish, and I shall cut off all males from Ahab, both bond and free.

9 I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.

10 The dogs will eat Jezebel in the territory of Jezreel, and there shall not be anyone to bury her.'" Then he opened the door and fled.

11 Then Jehu came out to the officers of his master, and they said to him, "Peace? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his foolish talk."

12 Then they said, "Liar. Please tell us." He said, "Thus and so he said to me, saying, 'Thus says Yahweh, "I hereby anoint you as king over Israel.'" ""

13 So they hastened each one to take his cloak, and they spread *them* under him on the bare steps, blew on the trumpet, and said, "Jehu is king!"

### Jehu Kills Joram [Israel] and Ahaziah [Judah] (841n BC)

2 Kings 9:14–29

2 Chronicles 22:7, 9

#### Jehu Travels to Jezreel

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. Now Joram was keeping guard in Ramoth-Gilead, he and all of Israel, because of the threat of Hazael king of Aram.

15 But Joram the king had returned to heal in Jezreel from the wound which the Arameans had inflicted on him when he fought with Hazael king of Aram. Jehu said, "If this is what you want, do not let him go out as a fugitive from the city to go to make it known in Jezreel."

16 Jehu mounted his chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram *was* lying there,

and Ahaziah king of Judah had gone down to visit Joram.

17 Now the watchman *was* standing on the tower in Jezreel, and he saw the company of Jehu when he came, and he said, "I see a company." Joram said, "Take a horseman and send *him* to meet them." And he said, "Is it peace?"

18 So the rider of the horse went out to meet him, and he said, "Thus the king asks, 'Is it peace?'" Then Jehu said, "What do you have to do with peace? Turn after me." Then the watchman reported, saying, "The messenger went up to them, but he did not return."

19 Then he sent out a second horseman, and he came to them and said, "Thus the king asks, 'Is it peace?'" Then Jehu said, "What do you have to do with peace? Turn after me."

20 So the sentinel reported, saying, "He went up to them, but he did not return, and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he drives with madness."

7 But the downfall of Ahaziah was from God, *and intended* to come to Joram. And when he came,

**Joram and Ahaziah Meet Jehu in Naboth's Vineyard**

21 Then Joram said, "Get ready," so he got his chariot ready. Joram king of Israel went out, and Ahaziah king of Judah, each with his chariot. They went out to meet Jehu,

and they found him at the tract of land of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 When Joram saw Jehu, he asked, "*Is it peace?*" And he said, "What peace *is there* while the prostitutions of your mother Jezebel and her sorceries are numerous?"

23 Joram turned his chariot and fled and said to Ahaziah, "It's treason, Ahaziah!"

**Jehu Kills Joram [Israel]**

24 Then Jehu drew his bow and shot Joram between his shoulders so that the arrow went out from his heart, and he slumped down in his chariot.

25 He said to Bidkar his third *servant*, "Lift *him* out and throw him on the plot of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite, for remember, you and I *were* with the pair of *chariots* behind Ahab his father when Yahweh pronounced this oracle against him:

26 "'Since I saw the blood of Naboth and the blood of his children yesterday,'" declares Yahweh, "I will requite it for you in this tract of land," declares Yahweh.' So then lift him out and throw him on the tract of land according to the word of Yahweh."

**Jehu Kills Ahaziah [Judah]**

27 When Ahaziah king of Judah saw, he fled the way of Beth-Haggen. Jehu pursued after him and said, "Shoot him also, in the chariot." *They shot him* at the ascent of Gur which *is* in Ibleam, and he fled *to* Megiddo, but he died there.

28 Then his officers carried him to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his tomb with his ancestors in the city of David.

29 In the eleventh year [*by accession reckoning*] of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah had become king over Judah.

he went out with Jehoram to Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Yahweh had anointed to destroy the house of Ahab.

9 And he searched for Ahaziah and captured him. And he was hiding in Samaria. And they brought him to Jehu and put him to death.

And they buried him,

for they said, "He *is* the descendant of Jehoshaphat, who sought Yahweh with his whole heart."

And the house of Ahab had no one to exercise power over the kingdom.

**Jehu Kills Joram's Mother Jezebel (841n BC)**

2 Kings 9:30–37

30 When Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, so she painted her eyes with black eye paint and adorned her head and looked through the window.

31 Now Jehu had come in the gate, so she said, "*Is it peace*, O Zimri, murderer of his master?"

32 When he lifted up his face to the window, he asked, "Who *is* with me?" Two or three eunuchs looked down to him.

33 So he said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down, and her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses, and they trampled her.

34 Then he came and ate and drank, and said, "Please take care of this cursed one and bury her, for she is the daughter of a king."

35 When they went to bury her, they could not find her, except the skull, the feet, and the palms of the hands.

36 They returned and told him, and he said, "This *is* the word of Yahweh which he spoke by the hand of his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'On the plot of ground of Jezreel, the dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezebel.'"

37 So the dead body of Jezebel became dung on the surface *spread* on the field in the plot of ground of Jezreel, so one cannot say, "This *is* Jezebel."

### Athaliah, Ahaziah's Mother and Ahab's Daughter, Assumes the Throne of Judah (841n BC)

2 Kings 11:1–3

1 Now Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, so she prepared to destroy all of the offspring of the royal family.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of King Joram and sister of Ahaziah took Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, and she stole him from among the sons of the king who were being put to death, *putting* him and his nurse in the inner bedroom. So they

hid him from the presence of Athaliah, and he was not killed.

3 He remained with her in the temple of Yahweh, hidden for six years *while* Athaliah was reigning over the land.

2 Chronicles 22:10–12

10 Now *when* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son *was* dead, she arose and murdered all the royal descendants of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehosheba the daughter of the king took Joash, the son of Ahaziah, and kidnapped him away from the sons of the king who were to be put to death. And she put him and his nurse in a private bedroom. So Jehosheba the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, because she was a sister of Ahaziah, hid him from before Athaliah so that she did not put him to death.

12 And he was hidden with them in the house of God six years, but Athaliah reigned over the land.

### Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahab's Sons (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:1–11

1 Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote letters, and he sent them to Samaria to the officials of Jezreel, to the elders and to the guardians of Ahab, saying,

2 "Now, when this letter comes to you and your master's sons *are* with you, the chariots *are* with you, the horses, a fortified city, and weapons,

3 then you must select the best and the most suitable from the sons of your master, and you must place *him* on the throne of his father, and they must fight for the house of your masters."

4 But they were very afraid, and they said, "Look, two kings could not stand before him; how can we stand?"

5 So whoever was over the house, and whoever was over the city, and the elders and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, "We *are* your servants; all that you say to us, we shall do. We shall not make anyone a king. Do *what* is good in your eyes."

6 Then he wrote to them a second letter, saying, "If you *are* for me, and you *are* listening to my voice, take the heads of the men of the sons of your master and come to me at *this* time tomorrow at Jezreel." Now the sons of the king, seventy men, *were* with the leaders of the city who were raising them.

7 When the letter came to them, they took the sons of the king, and they killed seventy men. Then they put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Jezreel.

8 Then the messenger came and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons," and he said, "Put them *in* two piles *at* the entrance of the gate until morning."

9 It happened in the morning that he went out, stood, and said to all of the people, "You *are* righteous. Look, I conspired against my master and killed him. But who killed all of these?"

10 Know then that the word of Yahweh will not fail which Yahweh spoke concerning the house of Ahab; Yahweh has done what he spoke by the hand of his servant Elijah.

11 Then Jehu killed all of the remainder of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, all of his leaders, his close friends, and his priests, until there was no survivor left for him.

### Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahaziah's [Judah] Relatives (841n BC)

2 Kings 10:12–14

12 Then he arose and went and came to Samaria.

On the way, he was *at* Beth-Eked of the shepherds,

13 and Jehu met the brothers of Ahaziah king of Judah.

He asked, "Who *are* you?" They said, "We *are* the brothers of Ahaziah; we came down for the peace of the king's children and the children of the queen."

14 Then he said, "Seize them alive!" So they seized them alive but then slaughtered them at the cistern of Beth-Eked, forty-two men. He did not allow any of them to survive.

2 Chronicles 22:8

8 And it happened *that* when Jehu was judging the house of Ahab,

he found the princes of Judah and the sons of the brothers of Ahaziah who ministered to Ahaziah,

and he killed them.

**Jehu [Israel] Kills Ahab's Family in Samaria (841n BC)**

2 Kings 10:15–17

15 Next he went from there and found Jehonadab the son of Recab to meet him. He greeted him and asked him, "Is your heart right with me as my heart is with you?" Then Jehonadab said, "Yes, it is. Give your hand!" And he gave his hand and took him up to him on the chariot. [cf. [Jer 35](#)]

16 Then he said, "Come with me! Look at my zeal for Yahweh!" So he let him ride in his chariot.

17 Then he came to Samaria and killed all who remained to Ahab in Samaria until he wiped them out according to the word of Yahweh which he had spoken to Elijah.

**Jehu [Israel] Exterminates Baal Worship (841n BC)**

2 Kings 10:18–30

18 Then Jehu assembled all of the people and said to them, "Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will worship him greatly.

19 So then, summon to me all of the prophets of Baal and all of his servants and his priests; no man should fail to come, for I have a great sacrifice for Baal. Anyone who fails to come shall not live!" Now Jehu was acting with cunning in order to destroy the servants of Baal.

20 Then Jehu said, "Sanctify a *solemn* assembly for Baal!" So they proclaimed it.

21 Jehu sent *word* through all of Israel, and all of the servants of Baal came; there did not remain a man who did not come. They came to the house of Baal so that the house of Baal was filled from wall to wall.

22 He said to the one who *was* over the wardrobe, "Bring out clothing for all of the servants of Baal." So he brought the clothing out for them.

23 Then Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Recab came to the temple of Baal, and he said to the servants of Baal, "Search and see that there is none of the servants of Yahweh here with you; only those who serve Baal."

24 They came to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed for himself eighty men outside, and he said, "The man who lets *anyone* escape from the men who I am entrusting to you, he will pay with his life!"

25 It happened that when he finished offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the royal guard and to the officers, "Come and kill them; let no man go free!" So they put them to the sword, and the royal guard and the officers threw them out, then they went up to the citadel of the temple of Baal.

26 They brought out the stone pillars of the temple of Baal and burned them.

27 So they broke down the stone pillars of Baal and destroyed the temple of Baal and made it into a latrine until this day.

28 So Jehu wiped out Baal from Israel.

29 Only Jehu did not turn aside from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat *by* which he caused Israel to sin; *namely*, the calf-shaped idols of gold which *were in* Bethel and Dan.

30 Yahweh said to Jehu, "Because you have done well by doing right in my eyes and you have done to the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in my heart; *therefore*, sons of the fourth generation will sit for you on the throne of Israel."

**The Shunammite Woman Returns to Israel (c. 837 BC)**

2 Kings 8:3–6

3 It happened at the end of seven years that the woman returned from the land of *the* Philistines and went out to appeal to the king for her household and for her properties.

4 Now the king *was* speaking to Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, "Please tell me all of the great things which Elisha has done."

5 It happened that as he *was* telling the king how he had restored the dead to life, suddenly the woman whose son he had restored to life *was* crying out to the king about her household and about her field. Then Gehazi said, "My lord the king, this *is* the woman and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life!"

6 So the king asked the woman, and she told him. So the king appointed for her a certain court official, saying, "Restore all that *is* hers and all the yield of the field from *the* day she left the land up to now."

**God Reduces Israel's Territory Under Jehu (c. 837–836 BC)**

2 Kings 10:31–33

31 But Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of Yahweh God of Israel with all his heart; he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam *by* which he caused Israel to sin.

32 In those days, Yahweh began to reduce Israel, so Hazael defeated them in every territory of Israel,

33 from the Jordan eastward: all of the land of Gilead, the Gadites, the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer which *is* on the Wadi Arnon and Gilead and Bashan.

### The Overthrow of Athaliah (836t BC)

2 Kings 11:4–20

4 But in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and took the commanders of the hundreds of the Carites and the runners,

and he brought them to himself to the temple of Yahweh. Then he made a covenant with them and made them swear in the house of Yahweh and showed them the son of the king.

5 He commanded them, saying,

“This *is* the thing which you must do: one third of you who go off duty on the Sabbath, the keepers of the guard in the house of the king,

6 and another third at the gate of Sur, and a third at the gate behind the runners, shall guard the post of the palace alternately.

7 Two of the units among you, all who go on duty on the Sabbath, guard the post of the temple of Yahweh for the king.

8 You must surround the king all about, each with his weapon in his hand; whoever comes to the ranks must be killed. Be with the king wherever he goes.”

9 So the commanders of hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded, and each took his men who went off duty on the Sabbath and those who came on duty on the Sabbath,

and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 Then the priest gave to the commanders of the hundreds spears and small round shields which *were* King David’s, which *were* in the temple of Yahweh.

11 So the royal runners stood, each *with* his weapons in his hand, from the side of the temple to the south up to the side of the temple on the north, around the altar and around the temple, about the king all around.

12 Then he brought out the son of the king, put the crown on him with the testimony, and they made him king, anointed him, clapped *their* hands, and said, “*Long* live the king!”

13 When Athaliah heard the sound of the runners of the people,

she came to the people at the temple of Yahweh.

14 She looked, and there was the king standing by the pillar according to the custom. The commanders and the trumpeters *were* by the king, and all of the people of the

2 Chronicles 23

23:1 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself and took with him into a covenant *relationship* the commanders of hundreds: Azariah the son of Jeroham, Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, Azariah the son of Obed, Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zicri.

2 And they went around in Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah, and the heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God.

And he said to them, “Behold, the son of the king shall reign as Yahweh has spoken concerning the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that you must do: one third of you priests and Levites coming off duty on the Sabbath *shall be* gatekeepers at the entrances,

5b and one third at the Gate of the Foundation.

5a and one third at the house of the king,

5c And all the people *shall be* in the courtyards of the house of Yahweh.

6 Let no one enter into the house of Yahweh except the priests and the ministering Levites. They themselves may enter, for they *are* holy, but all the people shall keep the requirements of Yahweh.

7 And the Levites shall surround the king all around, each with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes into the house shall be put to death. You shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.”

8 And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And they each took his men *who were* coming off duty on the Sabbath with the ones going out to duty on the Sabbath, for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the working groups.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave the spears and small shields that had belonged to King David that *were in* the house of God to the commanders of hundreds.

10 And he appointed all the people, each *with* his weapon in his hand from the south side of the house to the north side of the house around the altar and the house.

11 Then they brought out the son of the king and set upon him the crown and *gave him* the statute and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him and said, “*Long* live the king!”

12 When Athaliah heard the sound of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people *at* the house of Yahweh.

13 And she looked and, behold, the king was standing by his column at the entrance, and the commanders and trumpeters beside the king, along with all the people of the

<p>land were rejoicing and blowing on the trumpets.</p> <p>Athaliah tore her clothes and she called, "Treason, treason!"</p> <p>15 Then Jehoiada the priest commanded the commanders of the hundreds, the appointed of the army, and he said to them, "Bring her out to the house of the ranks! The one coming after her <i>should</i> kill her with the sword," for the priest had said, "Let her not be killed in the temple of Yahweh."</p> <p>16 So they grabbed her as she went <i>by</i> the entranceway of the horses to the palace of the king, and she was killed there.</p> <p>17 Then Jehoiada made a covenant between Yahweh and the king and the people, that the people should be as a people for Yahweh, and <i>also a covenant</i> between the king and the people.</p> <p>18 Then all the people of the land went to the temple of Baal and tore it down, and its altars and its images they broke completely into pieces. Mattan the priest of Baal they killed in front of the altars.</p> <p>Then the priest put guards over the house of Yahweh.</p> <p>19 He took the commanders of the hundreds and the Carites and the runners and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the temple of Yahweh. And they marched by the way of the runner's gate <i>to</i> the palace of the king, and he sat on the throne of the kings.</p> <p>20 All the people of the land rejoiced, and the city rested; <i>for</i> Athaliah had been killed with the sword in the palace of the king.</p>	<p>land, rejoicing and blowing with trumpets, and the singers with the instruments of song leading the praise. And Athaliah tore her garments and cried, "Conspiracy! Conspiracy!"</p> <p>14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the commanders of the hundreds appointed over the troops, and he said to them, "Bring her out between the ranks, and whoever goes after her shall be put to death with the sword." For the priest had said, "You must not kill her in the house of Yahweh."</p> <p>15 And they laid hands on her, and she went into the entrance of the Horse Gate of the house of the king, and they killed her there.</p> <p>16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be Yahweh's people.</p> <p>17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal and broke it down. And they smashed his altars and his images, and they killed Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.</p> <p>18 And Jehoiada placed appointees <i>at</i> the house of Yahweh under the hand of the Levitical priests whom David had allotted to the house of Yahweh to offer burnt offerings to Yahweh as was written in the law of Moses, with joy and with song, according to the order of David.</p> <p>19 And he set the gatekeepers at the gates of the house of Yahweh so that no person unclean with respect to any matter could enter.</p> <p>20 And he took the commanders of hundreds, the noblemen, the governors over the people, and all the people of the land, and they brought the king down from the house of Yahweh. And they came through the upper gate <i>to</i> the house of the king, and they set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.</p> <p>21 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet <i>after</i> Athaliah had been killed with the sword.</p>
--	--

### Joash, Ahaziah's Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (836t BC)

2 Kings 11:21–12:3	2 Chronicles 24:1–3
<p>11:21 Jehoash <i>was</i> seven years old when he began to reign.</p> <p>12:1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash became king. He reigned in Jerusalem forty years, and the name of his mother <i>was</i> Zibiah from Beersheba.</p> <p>2 Jehoash did right in the eyes of Yahweh all of his days, because Jehoiada the priest instructed him.</p> <p>3 Only the high places were not removed; the people <i>were</i> still making sacrifices and offering incense on the high places.</p>	<p>1 Joash <i>was</i> seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And the name of his mother <i>was</i> Zibiah from Beersheba.</p> <p>2 And Joash did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh all the days of Jehoiada the priest.</p> <p>3 And Jehoiada took two wives for him, and he fathered sons and daughters.</p>

### Joel's Prophecy to Judah (c. 830 BC)

Joel 1–3

#### Judah Devastated by an Invasion of Locusts

1:1 The word of Yahweh that came to Joel son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, O elders,

- and give ear, all the inhabitants of the land.  
Has this happened in your days?  
Or the days of your ancestors?
- 3 Tell it to your children,  
and your children to their children,  
and their children to the following generation.
- 4 What the cutting locust left,  
the swarming locust has eaten.  
What the swarming locust left,  
the hopping locust has eaten.  
And what the hopping locust left,  
the destroying locust has eaten.
- 5 Wake up, drunkards, and weep!  
Wail, all drinkers of wine, over the new wine,  
for it is cut off from your mouth.
- 6 Because a nation has invaded my land,  
strong and beyond counting.  
Its teeth *are* the teeth of a lion,  
and its fangs *are those* of a lioness.
- 7 It has made my vine a desolation,  
and my fig tree a completely splintered stump.  
It has stripped them bare and thrown *them* down;  
their branches have turned white.
- 8 Lament like a virgin girded in sackcloth  
for the husband of her youth.
- 9 The offering and libation are withheld  
from the house of Yahweh.  
The priests mourn,  
the ministers of Yahweh.
- 10 The field is destroyed;  
the earth mourns  
because *the* grain is destroyed,  
*the* new wine dries up,  
*the* olive oil languishes.
- 11 Be ashamed, farmers;  
Wail, vinedressers,  
over *the* wheat and over *the* barley,  
because *the* harvest of the field is ruined.
- 12 The vine withers  
and the fig tree droops.  
The pomegranate tree, and also the palm tree, the apple tree  
—all the trees of the field—are dried up.  
Indeed, joy is dried up  
among the sons of men.
- 13 Gird yourselves and lament, O priests!  
Wail, O ministers of *the* altar!  
Come spend the night in sackcloth,  
O ministers of my God,  
because offering and libation  
are withheld from the house of your God.
- 14 Solemnize a fast!  
Call an assembly!  
Gather *the* elders,  
all *of* the inhabitants of the land  
*in* the house of Yahweh your God,  
and cry out to Yahweh.
- 15 Ah! For the day!  
For the day of Yahweh is near.



- It will come like destruction from Shaddai.
- 16 *Is* not food cut *off*  
before our eyes,  
from the house of our God,  
joy and gladness?
- 17 The seeds shrivel under their clods;  
the storehouses are desolate.  
The grain storage places are destroyed  
because grain has dried out.
- 18 How *the* beasts groan;  
the herds of cattle wander around  
because there is no pasture for them;  
*the* flocks of sheep are in distress.
- 19 To you, *O* Yahweh, I cry out,  
because fire has devoured  
the pastures of the desert,  
and flames burned  
all the trees of the field.
- 20 Also, the beasts of *the* field  
long for you,  
because the courses of water  
are dried up,  
and fire has devoured  
the pastures of the desert.

#### **The Coming “Day of the LORD”**

- 2:1 Blow *the* trumpet in Zion,  
and sound the alarm on my holy mountain!  
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,  
for the day of Yahweh *is* coming  
—*it is* indeed near.
- 2 A day of darkness and gloom,  
a day of cloud and thick darkness,  
like the dawn spreads on the mountains,  
a great and strong army!  
There has been nothing like it from old,  
and after it nothing will be again for generations to come.
- 3 Before them a fire devours,  
and behind them a flame burns.  
Like the garden of Eden is the land before them,  
and after them *it is like* a desolate desert,  
and nothing can escape them.
- 4 Like *the* appearance of horses is their appearance,  
and like horsemen they run;  
5 like *the* sound of chariots on the tops of the mountains, they leap about;  
like *the* sound of a flame of fire  
devouring stubble;  
like a strong army arranged  
in rows *for* battle.
- 6 From before them nations writhe,  
all faces turn pale.
- 7 They run like mighty warriors,  
they scale the wall like men of war;  
each goes on its own way,  
and they do not swerve *from* their paths.
- 8 They do not jostle one another;  
each goes on its own trail;  
and through the falling weapons,  
they are not halted.

- 9 In the city they rush forth;  
on the walls they run.  
Into the houses they climb up;  
through the windows  
they enter like *a* thief.
- 10 Before them *the* earth quakes;  
*the* heavens tremble;  
*the* sun and *the* moon grow dark,  
and *the* stars have withheld their splendor
- 11 And Yahweh utters his voice before his army,  
because his encampment *is* very large;  
strong *is the* one who carries out his decree,  
for great *is* the day of Yahweh  
and exceedingly fearful.  
Who can endure it?

#### **A Call to Repentance**

- 12 “And even now,” declares Yahweh,  
“return to me with all your heart,  
with fasting, and weeping, and wailing.”
- 13 Rend your hearts and not your garments,  
and return to Yahweh your God,  
because he *is* gracious and compassionate,  
slow to anger and great in loyal love,  
and relenting from harm.
- 14 Who knows *whether* he will turn and relent,  
and leave a blessing behind him,  
an offering and a libation,  
for Yahweh your God?
- 15 Blow *the* trumpet in Zion,  
sanctify a fast, call an assembly;
- 16 gather *the* people, consecrate *the* assembly;  
assemble *the* elders, gather *the* children,  
even those *who are* breast-feeding;  
let *the* bridegroom come out from his private room,  
and *the* bride from her canopy.
- 17 Between the colonnade and the altar,  
let the priests, the ministers of Yahweh, weep.  
And let them say, “Take pity, Yahweh, on your people.  
Do not make your inheritance a reproach,  
a byword among *the* nations.  
Why should they say among the nations,  
‘Where *is* their God?’”

#### **The LORD Has Mercy on Israel**

- 18 Then Yahweh became jealous for his land  
and took pity on his people.
- 19 And Yahweh answered and said to his people,  
“Look at me, *I am* sending to you  
grain, new wine, and olive oil,  
and you will be satisfied by it.  
I will not give you *over* any more  
as a disgrace among the nations.
- 20 The northerners  
I will remove from you;  
I will drive them to a desert  
and desolate land,  
its front to the eastern sea,  
and its rear into the western sea;

its stench and odor will rise up  
because he has done great things.

- 21 Do not fear, *O* land,  
rejoice and be glad,  
because Yahweh has done great things.
- 22 Do not fear, wild animals of *the* field,  
because *the* pastures of *the* desert have put forth new green shoots,  
because *the* tree has produced its fruit, *the* fig tree and *the* vine have yielded their produce.
- 23 Be glad, *O* children of Zion,  
be glad and rejoice in Yahweh your God,  
because he has given for you  
the autumn rains for *your* righteousness,  
and he has poured down for you rainwater,  
*the* autumn and spring rains, as before.
- 24 The threshing floors will be full *with* grain,  
and the vats will overflow  
*with* new wine and olive oil.
- 25 I will repay you the years  
that the locust has eaten,  
the hopper, the destroyer, and the cutter,  
my mighty troops that I sent against you.
- 26 And you will eat abundantly and be satisfied,  
and praise the name of Yahweh your God,  
who has dealt with you wondrously.  
My people will never be ashamed.
- 27 And you will know that I *am* in the midst of Israel,  
and I *am* Yahweh,  
your God, and there is no *other*.  
My people will never be ashamed again.

#### The LORD Will Pour Out His Spirit

- 28 And it will happen afterward thus:  
I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh,  
and your sons and your daughters will prophesy,  
and your elders will dream dreams;  
your young men shall see visions.
- 29 And also on the male slaves and on the female slaves,  
I will pour out my Spirit in those days.
- 30 And I will set wonders in the heavens, and on earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke.
- 31 The sun will be changed to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of Yahweh.
- 32 And it will happen—everyone who calls on the name of Yahweh will be rescued, [[Rom 10:13](#)] because on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be those who escape, [[Obad 1:17](#)] as Yahweh said, and among the survivors whom Yahweh is calling. [[Acts 2:17–21](#)]

#### The LORD Judges the Nations

- 3:1 For look! In those days, and in that time, when I will return the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,  
2 I will gather all the nations, and I will bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat, [[Zech 14:4](#)]  
and I will argue a case against them there concerning my people and my inheritance Israel whom they have scattered among the nations, and my land *that* they have divided.
- 3 For my people they cast lots, and they traded the male child for the prostitute, and the female child they sold for wine and they drank *it*.
- 4 What *are* you to me, *O* Tyre and *O* Sidon, and all of the regions of Philistia? Are you repaying to me what is deserved? If you *are* recompensing me, I will return swiftly *and* quickly what you deserve on your head!
- 5 For you have taken my silver and my gold, and my beautiful treasures you have carried into your temples.
- 6 And the sons of Judah and Jerusalem you sold to the sons of the Greeks, in order to remove them from their border.
- 7 Look! I *am* rousing them from the place where you have sold them, and I will return what you deserve on your head!
- 8 I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they will sell them to *the* Sabeans and to a nation far *away*, for Yahweh has spoken.

- 9 Proclaim this among the nations:  
Prepare for war!  
Stir up the mighty warriors;  
let them approach and come up;  
*let* all the men of war approach.
- 10 Beat your cutting tools of iron into swords  
and your pruning hooks into spears;  
let the weakling say, 'I am a mighty warrior!'
- 11 Hurry and come,  
all the nations, from all around,  
and gather *yourselves* there.  
Bring down your mighty warriors, O Yahweh!
- 12 Let the nations be roused and let them come up  
to the valley of Jehoshaphat,  
for there I will sit to judge  
all the nations from all around.
- 13 Send forth *the* sickle,  
for the harvest is ripe!  
Go tread,  
for *the* winepress is full!  
The vats overflow,  
because their evil *is* great! [[Rev 14:15](#)]
- 14 Commotion, commotion  
in the valley of decision!  
For the day of Yahweh *is* near  
in the valley of decision!
- 15 *The* sun and *the* moon grow dark,  
and *the* stars have withheld their splendor.
- 16 And Yahweh roars from Zion;  
from Jerusalem he utters his voice,  
and *the* heavens and *the* earth shake.  
But Yahweh *is* a refuge for his people,  
and a protection for the children of Israel.

#### **The Glorious Future of Judah**

- 17 And you will know that I, Yahweh your God,  
*am* dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain.  
And Jerusalem will be *a place of holiness*,  
and strangers will pass through *it* no longer.
- 18 And it will happen on that day;  
the mountains will drip new wine,  
and the hills will flow with milk,  
and all the channels of Judah will flow with water.  
A spring from the house of Yahweh will come forth,  
and it will water the valley of Acacia Trees.
- 19 Egypt will become a desolation,  
and Edom will become a desolate desert,  
because of the violence *they did* against the children of Judah,  
in whose land they have shed innocent blood.
- 20 But Judah will be inhabited forever,  
and Jerusalem for all generations.
- 21 I will cleanse their bloodguilt *that* I did not cleanse,  
for Yahweh is dwelling in Zion.

## Chronological Notes

- 1) The date of Joel.<sup>1</sup>
  - A) Early pre-exilic date: during the reign of King Jehoshaphat (873t–849t BC), or his grandson, King Joash (836t–797t BC).<sup>2</sup>
    - (1) Arguments in favor of this period include the position of Joel in the Hebrew canon; it appears among other prophetic writings of this period. Also, the enemies of Israel that Joel named (Tyre, Sidon, Philistia [cf. 2 Chron. 21:16–17], Egypt [cf. 1 Kings 14:25–26], and Edom [cf. 2 Kings 8:20–22]; 3:2–7, 19) were enemies of Israel during this time. The prominence Joel gave to Judah’s priests and elders rather than to her king—Joash was a boy king under the influence of Jehoiada, the high priest, early in his reign—is a further argument for this view.
  - B) Middle pre-exilic date: during the reign of Joash’s grandson, King Uzziah (791t–740t BC).<sup>3</sup>
    - (1) Supporters of this view also claim the first two arguments cited in favor of the early pre-exilic view above. They argue, in addition, that the absence of references to Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia make a later date, when these nations were the major ancient Near Eastern superpowers, unlikely. Joel’s reference to Greece in 3:6 may fit this period since the Ionian Greeks were at this time expanding their commercial influence in Asia Minor. Joel’s reference to the Sabeans in 3:8 is appropriate for this period as well. Internal references and linguistic characteristics may also reflect Uzziah’s times, and are similar to the writings of the other eighth-century prophets (i.e., Amos, Hosea, Micah, and Isaiah).
  - C) Late pre-exilic date: Between 597 and 587 BC.<sup>4</sup>
    - (1) Statements in Joel could fit this period, and some of his statements are similar to those of Jeremiah and Ezekiel, and may reflect conditions before the destruction of Jerusalem. If true, Joel would have been a contemporary of Jeremiah, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah. Yet Joel 2:18–19 seems to imply that God had been merciful to Joel’s generation, suggesting that the people had repented, but there is no record of this happening during this period.
  - D) Post-exilic date: between 515 and 500 BC, or even as late as sometime in the 400s BC.<sup>5</sup>
    - (1) Interpreters who see Joel 3:1–2 and 17 as references to the destruction of Jerusalem and the Babylonian Captivity take the references to the temple in 1:9, 13 and 2:17 as applying to the second temple (completed in 515 BC). Yet all these texts could apply to earlier periods. Generally, scholars who view apocalyptic writing as a late development in Judaism tend to date Joel quite late.
  - E) The wide variety of views on the dating of Joel demonstrate how difficult it is to date.<sup>6</sup> I have opted to present Joel within the reign of King Joash (c. 830 BC).

<sup>1</sup> Sourced from Thomas L. Constable, “Notes on Joel,” Online: <http://www.soniclight.com>.

<sup>2</sup> Advocates of this view include Hobart E. Freeman, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Prophets*, 148; Gleason A. Archer Jr., *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, 305; E. J. Young, *An Introduction to the Old Testament*, 271–72; C. F. Keil, *The Twelve Minor Prophets*, 1:169–70; Walter C. Kaiser Jr., *Toward an Old Testament Theology*, 188; Charles H. Dyer, *The Old Testament Explorer*, 737; Warren W. Wiersbe, “Joel,” in *The Bible Exposition Commentary/Prophets*, 333; and Leon J. Wood, *The Prophets of Israel*, 268.

<sup>3</sup> Advocates include Richard D. Patterson, “Joel,” in *Daniel–Malachi*, vol. 7 of *The Expositor’s Bible Commentary*, 231–33.

<sup>4</sup> Advocates include Wilhelm Rudolph, *Joel-Amos-Obadja-Jona*, 14–15; and Arvid S. Kapelrud, *Joel Studies*, 154–58.

<sup>5</sup> Advocates include Robert B. Chisholm Jr., “Joel,” in *The Bible Knowledge Commentary: Old Testament*, 1410; idem, “A Theology of the Minor Prophets,” in *A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament*, 387; idem, *Handbook on the Prophets*, 368; Raymond B. Dillard, “Joel,” in *The Minor Prophets*, 240–42 (though see 301–2); David A. Hubbard, *Joel and Amos*, 27; and John Bright, *A History of Israel*, 417.

<sup>6</sup> For an excellent examination of all the evidences used in dating Joel, see Duane A. Garrett, “Hosea Joel,” *NAC*, 287–294. He concludes: “In summary, clear pointers to the date of Joel are few and far between.”

### Joash [Judah] Commissions the Levites to Repair the Temple (c. 820 BC)

2 Kings 12:4–5	2 Chronicles 24:4–5
<p>4 Jehoash said to the priests,</p> <p>“All of the money for the sacred things that is brought to the temple of Yahweh, the money taxed at its proper value for each person <i>and</i> all of the money which comes upon the heart of a man to bring to the temple of Yahweh,</p> <p>5 let the priests take for themselves, each from his treasurers, and let them repair the breach of the temple for every place where damage is found.”</p>	<p>4 And afterward it was in the heart of Joash to repair the house of Yahweh.</p> <p>5 So he gathered the priests and the Levites and said to them, “Go out to the cities of Judah and gather money from all Israel to strengthen the house of your God sufficiently year by year.</p> <p>Now you yourselves must hasten to the matter.” But the Levites did not act with haste.</p>

### The Temple is Finally Repaired (814t BC)

2 Kings 12:6–16	2 Chronicles 24:6–14
<p>6 It happened in the twenty-third year of King Jehoash that the priests had not repaired the damage in the temple.</p> <p>7 So King Jehoash summoned Jehoiada the priest and the priests, and he said to them, “Why are you not repairing the damage in the temple?</p> <p>Now, you shall not take money from your treasurers for the damage in the temple. You must provide it.”</p> <p>8 So the priests agreed not to take money from the people and not to repair the damage to the temple.</p> <p>9 Then Jehoiada the priest took a certain chest and bored a hole in its lid, and he put it beside the altar to the right as a man enters into the temple of Yahweh; then the priests who were keepers of the threshold would put there all of the money brought into the temple.</p> <p>10 It happened that</p> <p>when they saw a great deal of money in the chest, the secretary of the king and the high priest would come up, put the money in bags,</p> <p>then count the money found in the temple of Yahweh.</p> <p>11 They placed the money, <i>which was</i> weighed out, into the hands of the workers who were appointed over the temple of Yahweh, and they paid <i>it to</i> the skilled craftsmen of wood and <i>to</i> the builders working on the temple of Yahweh</p>	<p>6 So the king called Jehoiada the chief, and he said to him,</p> <p>“Why have you not required the Levites to bring from Judah and Jerusalem the tax of Moses, the servant of Yahweh, and <i>of</i> the assembly of Israel for the tent of the testimony?”</p> <p>7 For the sons of the wicked Athaliah had broken into the house of God and had used all the holy vessels of the house of Yahweh for the Baals.</p> <p>8 Then the king commanded, and they made a chest and put it at the gate outside the house of Yahweh.</p> <p>9 And they issued a proclamation in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring to Yahweh the tax <i>that</i> Moses the servant of God <i>had levied</i> upon Israel in the wilderness.</p> <p>10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and they brought <i>their tax</i> and threw <i>it</i> into the chest until <i>it was</i> finished.</p> <p>11 And whenever he brought the chest to the appointee of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that <i>there was</i> much money <i>in it</i>, then the secretary of the king and the officer of the chief priest came and emptied the chest, then they took it and returned it to its place.</p> <p>Thus they did day by day and gathered money in abundance.</p> <p>12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to those who did the work of the service of the house of Yahweh. And they hired stonemasons and skilled craftsmen to restore the house of Yahweh, and also workers in iron and bronze to repair the house of Yahweh.</p>

12 and to the masons and the stonecutters, to buy timber and stones for hewing, in order to repair the damage of the temple of Yahweh, and for all who went to the temple to repair it.

13 Only, for the temple of Yahweh, there were not any silver basins, snuffers, bowls for drinking wine, trumpets, or any vessel of gold or silver from the money being brought to the temple of Yahweh.

14 For they gave that to all the workers, and they repaired the temple of Yahweh with it.

15 They did not *have to* settle accounts with the men into whose hands they placed the money to give to the workers, for they *were* dealing honestly.

16 *The money of the* guilt offering and *the money of the* sin offering was not brought into the temple of Yahweh, but were *each* for the priests.

13 So those doing the work labored, and the restoration for the work made progress under their hand. And they restored the house of God to its position and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished, they brought the remainder of the money before the king and Jehoiada, and they used it *for* objects for the house of Yahweh, objects for the service and the burnt offerings, dishes, and objects of gold and silver. And they were offering burnt offerings in the house of Yahweh regularly, all the days of Jehoiada.

### The Death of Jehu [Israel] (814n BC)

2 Kings 10:34–36

34 Now the remainder of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all of his powerful *deeds*, *are* they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?

35 So Jehu slept with his ancestors, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son became king in his place.

36 Now the days which Jehu had reigned over Israel *were* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

### Jehoahaz, Jehu's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (814n BC)

2 Kings 13:1–2

1 In the twenty-third year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel in Samaria, *reigning* seventeen years.

2 But he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and he went after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat with which he had caused Israel to sin, and he did not depart from it.

### Hazael [Syria] Oppresses Israel (c. 810–800 BC)

2 Kings 13:3–5

3 So the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he gave them into the hand of Hazael king of Aram and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael repeatedly.

4 Then Jehoahaz entreated Yahweh, and Yahweh listened to him, for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Aram oppressed them.

5 Yahweh gave Israel a savior, and they went out from under the hand of Aram. So the Israelites lived in their tents as formerly.

### The Death of Jehoiada and Joash's [Judah] Apostasy (c. 800 BC)

2 Chronicles 24:15–19

15 And Jehoiada grew old and full of days, and he died; *he was* one hundred and thirty years old at his death.

16 And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, for he did good in Israel and with respect to God and his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, the princes of Judah came and bowed down to the king. Then the king listened to them.

18 And they forsook the house of Yahweh, the God of their ancestors and served the Asherahs and the idols. And wrath came upon

Judah and Jerusalem on account of this guilt.

19 But he sent prophets among them, to bring them back to Yahweh. And they testified against them, and they did not obey.

### The Death of Jehoahaz [Israel] (798n BC)

2 Kings 13:6–9

6 Yet they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam which he caused Israel to sin, but walked in it; and also, the pole of the Asherah worship was *still* standing in Samaria.

7 For there was no army left over for Jehoahaz except for fifty horsemen, ten chariots, and ten thousand infantry, for the king of Aram had destroyed them and made them as the dust at threshing.

8 Now the remainder of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did and his powerful *deeds, are* they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?

9 Then Jehoahaz slept with his ancestors and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoash his son became king in his place.

### Jehoash, Jehoahaz's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (798n BC)

2 Kings 13:10–11

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Samaria, *reigning* sixteen years.

11 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; he did not depart from all of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin, *but* walked in it.

### Joash [Judah] Murders Jehoiada's Son Zechariah (797t BC)

2 Chronicles 24:20–22

20 Then the Spirit of God clothed Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, and he stood above the people and said to them, "Thus says God: 'Why are you transgressing the commandments of Yahweh so that you will not succeed? For you have forsaken Yahweh, so he will forsake you.'"

21 Then they conspired against him and stoned him *with* stones at the command of the king in the courtyard of the house of Yahweh. [[Matt 23:35](#); [Luke 11:51](#)]

22 So King Joash did not remember the loyal love that Jehoiada had shown to him, and he killed his son. And as he was dying he said, "May Yahweh see and avenge!"

### The Death of Joash [Judah] (797t BC)

2 Kings 12:17–21

17 At that time, Hazael king of Aram went up and fought against Gath and captured it; then Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.

18 Jehoash king of Judah took all of the holy objects that Jehoshaphat, Joram, and Ahaziah his ancestors, the kings of Judah, had devoted, and all his holy objects and all of the gold found in the treasuries of the temple of Yahweh, and *in* the palace of the king, and he sent them to Hazael king of Aram, so that he went up from Jerusalem.

19 Now the remainder of the acts of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?

2 Chronicles 24:23–27

23 And it happened at the turn of the year *that* the army of Aram went up against him, and they came to Judah and Jerusalem and destroyed all the commanders of the people from among the people,

and all the war booty they sent to the king of Damascus.

24 Though the army of Aram came with few men, Yahweh gave a very large army into their hand, for they had forsaken Yahweh, the God of their ancestors. And they inflicted punishment on Joash.

25 And when they were going away from him



<p>20 Then his servants arose and conspired and killed Joash <i>in</i> the house of the Millo as he was going down toward Silla.</p> <p>21 Jozabad the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, struck him and killed him, so they buried him with his ancestors in the city of David.</p> <p>Then Amaziah his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>(for they had left him with many wounds), his servants conspired against him on account of the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest. So they killed him on his bed</p> <p>and he died. And they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him at the burial sites of the kings.</p> <p>26 Now these <i>are</i> the ones who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath, the Ammonite, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith, the Moabite.</p> <p>27 And <i>as for</i> his sons, the many oracles against him, and <i>his repair of</i> the foundation of the house of God, behold, they <i>are</i> written in the story of the scroll of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.</p>
--	---

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Merrill insists that “the Aramean invasion which set the stage for Joash’s death cannot be the same as the campaign under Hazael which is described in 2 Kings 12:17–18, for Hazael died in 801 and Joash lived on until 796. Besides, the two accounts share virtually nothing except the common foe. For example, only 2 Kings records the detail that Jerusalem would have fallen had not Joash bought off the Aramean king by emptying the temple treasury.”<sup>1</sup> However, most scholars see 2 Kings 12:17–18 and 2 Chronicles 24:23–24 as describing the same event.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 364–65. Davis sides with Merrill (Dale R. Davis, *2 Kings: The Power and the Fury*, 184 n. 8.)

<sup>2</sup> Keil & Delitzsch, *Commentary on the Old Testament*, vol. 3, p. 264.

### Amaziah, Joash's Son, Assumes the Throne of Judah (797t BC)

2 Kings 14:1–6

1 In the second year of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Jehoash king of Judah began to reign.  
 2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother *was* Jehoaddin from Jerusalem.  
 3 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh, only not as David his ancestor; as all which Jehoash his father had done, he did.  
 4 Only the high places were not removed; the people *were* still sacrificing and offering incense on the high places.  
 5 It happened that when the kingdom was firmly in his hand, he killed his servants who had killed his father the king.  
 6 But the sons of the killers he did not kill, as it is written in the scroll of the law of Moses which Yahweh had commanded, saying, "Fathers should not be killed because of children, and children should not be killed because of fathers; but a man should die because of his *own* sin." [\[Deut 24:16\]](#)

2 Chronicles 25:1–4

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old *when* he became king. And he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother *was* Jehoaddan from Jerusalem.  
 2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh, only not with a fully-devoted heart.  
 3 And it happened *that* as his reign was strengthened, he killed his servants who had killed his father the king.  
 4 But he did not put their children to death, according to *what* is written in the law, in the scroll of Moses, where Yahweh commanded, saying, "Fathers shall not be put to death on account of the sons, and the sons shall not be put to death on account of the fathers, but each shall be put to death for his own sin."

### The Death of Elisha (c. 790 BC)

2 Kings 13:14–21

14 Elisha became ill with the illness with which he would die, so Jehoash king of Israel went down to him and wept before him, and said, "My father, my father; the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!"  
 15 Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and arrows," so he took him a bow and arrows.  
 16 He said to the king of Israel, "Lay your hand on the bow," so he lay hold *of it*; then Elisha put his hand on the hands of the king.  
 17 Then he said, "Open the window to the east," so he opened *it*. Elisha said, "Shoot," and he shot. Then he said, "An arrow of victory for Yahweh, and an arrow of victory against Aram; you shall fight the Arameans in Aphek until finishing *them*."  
 18 Then he said, "Take the arrows," so he took *them*. He said to the king of Israel, "Strike the ground," so he struck three times and stopped.  
 19 *Yet* the man of God became angry against him and said, "For striking five or six times, then you would have defeated Aram until finishing *them*, but now you will defeat Aram *only* three times."  
 20 Elisha died and they buried him. Now the raiding parties of Moab came in the spring.  
 21 And it happened that they *were* burying a man; suddenly they saw the marauding band, so they threw the man in the grave of Elisha. *As he went in*, the man touched the bones of Elisha, and became alive and got up on his feet!

### Elisha's Last Prophecy is Fulfilled (c. 789 BC)

2 Kings 13:22–25

22 Hazael king of Aram oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.  
 23 But Yahweh had mercy on them and showed compassion to them and turned to them because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He was not willing to destroy them nor cast them from his presence up to now.  
 24 When Hazael king of Aram died, his son Ben-Hadad became king in his place.  
 25 Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz returned and took the cities from the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael which he had taken from the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times Jehoash defeated him and recovered the towns of Israel.

### Amaziah [Judah] Attacks Edom (c. 786 BC)

2 Kings 14:7

7 Amaziah the son of Jehoash king of Judah gathered Judah and Benjamin, and he counted them from twenty years old and upward, and found them *to be* three hundred thousand chosen for going out to battle, able *with* spear and shield.

2 Chronicles 25:5–16

5 Then Amaziah assembled *the men of* Judah and set them by families under commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds for all Judah and Benjamin. And he counted them from twenty years old and upward, and found them *to be* three hundred thousand chosen for going out to battle, able *with* spear and shield.

<p>7 He also killed ten thousand Edomites in the Valley of Salt, and he seized Sela in the battle, and he called its name Jokteel, until this day.</p>	<p>6 And he hired from Israel one hundred thousand strong, mighty warriors for one hundred talents.  7 But a man of God came to him, saying, “O king, do not let the army of Israel go with you, for Yahweh is not with Israel, all the Ephraimites.  8 But even still, you yourself go, do! Be strong for the battle <i>else</i> God will make you stumble before the enemy! For there is power with God to help and to cause stumbling.”  9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, “Now what <i>should I</i> do with the one hundred talents that I have given to the troops of Israel?” And the man of God said, “Yahweh is able to give to you more than this.”  10 Then Amaziah dismissed the troops that came to him from Ephraim to go to their home. And they became very angry with Judah, and they returned to their home in great anger.  11 Then Amaziah strengthened himself, and leading his army, he went <i>to</i> the Valley of Salt. And he struck <i>down</i> ten thousand men of Seir.  12 Now the troops captured ten thousand <i>others</i> alive, and they brought them to the top of the rock and threw them from the top of the rock. So all of them were smashed <i>to pieces</i>.  13 As for the troops Amaziah had sent back from going with him to war, they raided the cities of Judah from Samaria to Beth-Horon. And they struck <i>down</i> three thousand of them and plundered much booty.  14 And it happened <i>that</i> after Amaziah came <i>back</i> from killing the Edomites, he brought the gods of the sons of Seir, and he stood them up to himself as gods and bowed down before them and make smoke offerings for them.  15 So Yahweh became very angry with Amaziah and sent a prophet to him, and he said to him, “Why have you sought the gods of the people who could not deliver their own people from your hand?”  16 And it happened <i>that</i> while he was speaking to him, he said to him, “Have we appointed you as a counselor to the king? Stop—why should you be killed?” So the prophet stopped and said, “I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my advice.”</p>
--	---

### Amaziah [Judah] Attacks Jehoash [Israel] (c. 784 BC)

2 Kings 14:8–14	2 Chronicles 25:17–24
<p>8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, “Come let us meet face-to-face.”  9 So Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah, saying, “The thorn bush which is in Lebanon sent to the cedar which is in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son as wife,’ but an animal of the field which <i>is</i> in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thorn bush.  10 You have indeed defeated Edom and your heart is lifted up; enjoy the honor and stay home. Why should you provoke trouble so that you fall and Judah with you?”  11 But Amaziah would not listen,</p>	<p>17 Then Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and he sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, “Come, let us face one another.  18 And Joash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, “The thorn bush that <i>is</i> in Lebanon has sent to the cedar which <i>is</i> in Lebanon, saying, ‘Give your daughter to my son as wife.’ But a wild animal of the field that <i>was</i> in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thorn bush.  19 Look, you say <i>that</i> you have struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up to boast. Now remain at your home. Why stir up disaster that you fall, you and Judah with you?”  20 But Amaziah did not listen, for it <i>was</i> from God that he might give them into the hand of</p>

<p>so Jehoash king of Israel went up and they met face-to-face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-Shemesh which belongs to Judah.</p> <p>12 Judah was defeated before Israel and they fled, each to his tent.</p> <p>13 Jehoash king of Israel captured Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-Shemesh. Then they came to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim up to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits!</p> <p>14 He also took all of the gold and silver and all the vessels found in the temple of Yahweh and in the treasury rooms of the palace of the king, as well as the hostages; then he returned to Samaria.</p>	<p><i>enemies</i>, because they sought the gods of Edom.</p> <p>21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah the king of Judah faced one another at Beth-Shemesh, which belongs to Judah.</p> <p>22 And Judah was defeated before Israel, and each <i>man</i> fled to his tent.</p> <p>23 And Joash the king of Israel captured Amaziah the king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-Shemesh. And they brought him to Jerusalem and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the Gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.</p> <p>24 Then with all the gold and silver, all the objects found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, the storehouses of the house of the king, and the hostages, he returned to Samaria.</p>
--	--

### The Death of Jehoash [Israel] (782n BC)

2 Kings 13:12–13	2 Kings 14:15–16
<p>12 The remainder of the acts of Joash and all that he did, his powerful <i>deeds</i>, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, <i>are</i> they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?</p> <p>13a Then Joash slept with his ancestors,</p> <p>13c Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.</p> <p>13b and Jeroboam sat on his throne.</p>	<p>15 Now the remainder of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his powerful <i>deeds</i>, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, <i>are</i> they not written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?</p> <p>16 Then Jehoash slept with his ancestors and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his place.</p>

### Jeroboam II, Jehoash's Son, Begins Sole Reign of Israel (782t/781n BC)

2 Kings 14:23–27
<p>23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Jehoash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Jehoash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, <i>reigning</i> forty-one years.</p> <p>24 But he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh; he did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.</p> <p>25 He restored the boundary of Israel from Lebo-Hamath up to the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of Yahweh which he spoke by the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai the prophet, who was from Gath-Hepher.</p> <p>26 For Yahweh saw that the misery of Israel was very bitter, whether bond or free, but there was no helper for Israel.</p> <p>27 Yahweh did not decree to blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens, so he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Jehoash.</p>

### The Death of Amaziah [Judah] (768t BC)

2 Kings 14:17–21	2 Chronicles 25:25–26:1
<p>17 Amaziah the son of Jehoash king of Judah lived fifteen years after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz king of Israel.</p> <p>18 The remainder of the acts of Amaziah,</p> <p><i>are</i> they not written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>19 They conspired against him in Jerusalem, so he fled to Lachish. But they sent <i>men</i> after him to Lachish, and they killed him there.</p> <p>20 Then they carried him on the horses, and he was buried with his ancestors in the city of David.</p> <p>21 All of the people of Judah took sixteen-year-old Azariah and made him king in place of this father Amaziah.</p>	<p>25:25 And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, fifteen years.</p> <p>26 Now the remainder of the words of Amaziah, <i>from</i> the first to the last, behold, <i>are</i> they not written in the scroll of the kings of Judah and Israel?</p> <p>27 And from the time that Amaziah turned away from Yahweh, they had plotted a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem. And he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish and killed him there.</p> <p>28 And they carried him on the horses and buried him with his ancestors in the city of Judah.</p> <p>26:1 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah (now he <i>was</i> sixteen years old) and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.</p>

### Uzziah (Azariah), Amaziah's Son, Begins Sole Reign of Judah (767n/767t BC)

2 Kings 14:22; 15:1–4	2 Chronicles 26:2–5
<p>15:1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah the son of Amaziah king of Judah began to reign.</p> <p>2 He was sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem.</p> <p>The name of his mother <i>was</i> Jecoliah of Jerusalem.</p> <p>3 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.</p> <p>4 Only he did not remove the high places; the people <i>were</i> still sacrificing and burning incense on the high places.</p> <p>14:22 He rebuilt Elath and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his ancestors.</p>	<p>3 Uzziah <i>was</i> sixteen years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem fifty-two years.</p> <p>And the name of his mother <i>was</i> Yecoliah of Jerusalem.</p> <p>4 And he did what <i>was</i> right in the eyes of Yahweh, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.</p> <p>5 And he began to seek God in the days of Zechariah who was teaching in visions of God. And whenever he sought Yahweh God made him have success.</p> <p>2 He built Elath and returned it to Judah after the king slept with his ancestors.</p>

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Jonah's Mission to the Assyrian City of Nineveh (c. 760 BC)

### Jonah 1–4

#### Jonah Flees from the Presence of the LORD

1:1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,  
 2 “Get up! Go to the great city Nineveh and cry out against her, because their evil has come up before me.”  
 3 But Jonah set out to flee toward Tarshish from the presence of Yahweh. And he went down to Joppa and found a merchant ship going to Tarshish, and paid her fare, and went on board her to go with them toward Tarshish from the presence of Yahweh.  
 4 And Yahweh hurled a great wind upon the sea, and it was a great storm on the sea, and the merchant ship was in danger of breaking up.  
 5 And the mariners were afraid, and each cried out to his god. And they threw the contents that were in the merchant ship into the sea to lighten it for them. And *meanwhile* Jonah went down into the hold of the vessel and lay down and fell asleep.  
 6 And the captain of the ship approached him and said to him, “Why are you sound asleep? Get up! Call on your god! Perhaps *your* god will take notice of us and we won't perish!”

#### Jonah is Thrown into the Sea

7 And they said to one another, “Come, let us cast lots so that we may know on whose account this disaster *has come* on us!” And they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.  
 8 So they said to him, “Please tell us whoever *is responsible* that this disaster *has come* upon us! What *is* your occupation? And from where do you come? What *is* your country? And from which people *are* you?”  
 9 And he said to them, “I *am* a Hebrew, and I fear Yahweh, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.”  
 10 Then the men were greatly afraid, and they said to him, “What *is* this you have done?” because they knew that he *was* fleeing from the presence of Yahweh (because he had told them).  
 11 So they said to him, “What shall we do to you so that the sea may quiet down for us?” because the sea was growing more and more tempestuous.  
 12 And he said to them, “Pick me up and hurl me into the sea so that the sea may quiet down for you, because I know that on account of me this great storm *has come* upon you all.”  
 13 But the men rowed *hard* to bring *the ship* back to the dry land, and they could not *do so* because the sea was growing more and more tempestuous against them.  
 14 So they cried out to Yahweh, and they said, “O Yahweh! Please do not let us perish because of this man's life, and do not make us guilty of innocent blood, because you, O Yahweh, did what you wanted.”  
 15 And they picked Jonah up and hurled him into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging.  
 16 So the men feared Yahweh greatly, and they offered a sacrifice to Yahweh and made vows.

#### A Great Fish Swallows Jonah

17 And Yahweh provided a large fish to swallow up Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

#### Jonah's Prayer

2:1 And Jonah prayed to Yahweh his God from the belly of the fish  
 2 and said,

“I called from my distress to Yahweh,  
 and he answered me;  
 from the belly of Sheol I cried for help—  
 you heard my voice.

3 And you threw me *into the deep*,  
 into the heart of *the seas*,  
 and *the sea* currents surrounded me;  
 all your breakers and your surging waves  
 passed over me.

4 And I said, ‘I am banished  
 from your sight;  
 how will I continue to look  
 on your holy temple?’

5 *The waters* encompassed me up to *my neck*;  
*the deep* surrounded me;  
 seaweed was wrapped around my head.

6 I went down to the foundations of *the mountains*;  
 the Underworld—its bars *were* around me forever.

But you brought up my life from *the* pit,  
Yahweh my God.

7 When my life was ebbing away from me,  
I remembered Yahweh,  
and my prayer came to you,  
to your holy temple.

8 Those who worship vain idols  
forsake their loyal love.

9 But I, with a voice of thanksgiving,  
will sacrifice to you;  
I will fulfill what I have vowed.  
Deliverance *belongs* to Yahweh!”

10 And Yahweh spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah out on the dry land.

### Jonah Goes to Nineveh

3:1 And the word of Yahweh came to Jonah a second *time*, saying,

2 “Get up! Go to Nineveh, the great city, and proclaim to it the message that I *am* telling you.”

3 So Jonah got up and went to Nineveh according to the word of Yahweh. Now Nineveh was an extraordinarily great city—a journey of three days *across*.

4 And Jonah began to go into the city a journey of one day, and he cried out and said, “Forty more days and Nineveh will be demolished!”

### The People of Nineveh Repent

5 And the people of Nineveh believed in God, and they proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloth—from the greatest of them to the least important.

6 And the news reached the king of Nineveh, and he rose from his throne and removed his royal robe, put on sackcloth, and sat in the ashes.

7 And he had a proclamation made, and said,

“In Nineveh, by a decree of the king and his nobles:

“No human being or animal, no herd or flock, shall taste anything! They must not eat, and they must not drink water!

8 And *the* human beings and *the* animals must be covered *with* sackcloth! And they must call forcefully to God, and each must turn from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands.

9 Who knows? God may relent and change his mind and turn from his blazing anger so that we will not perish.”

10 And God saw their deeds—that they turned from their evil ways—and God changed his mind about the evil that he had said *he would* bring upon them, and he did not do *it*. [[Matt 12:39–41](#); [16:4](#); [Luke 11:2](#)]

### Jonah’s Anger and the LORD’s Compassion

4:1 And this was greatly displeasing to Jonah, and he became furious.

2 And he prayed to Yahweh and said, “O Yahweh, *was* this not what I said while I was in my homeland? Therefore I originally fled to Tarshish, because I knew that you *are* a gracious and compassionate God, slow to anger and having great steadfast love, and one who relents concerning calamity.

3 And so then, Yahweh, please take my life from me, because *for* me death *is* better than life!”

4 And Yahweh said, “Is it right for you to be angry?”

5 And Jonah went out from the city and sat *down* east of the city, and he made for himself a shelter there. And he sat under it in the shade, waiting to see what would happen with the city.

6 And Yahweh God appointed a plant, and he made it grow up over Jonah to be a shade over his head, to save him from his discomfort. And Jonah was very glad about the plant.

7 So God appointed a worm at daybreak the next day, and it attacked the plant, and it withered.

8 And when the sun rose, God appointed a scorching east wind, and the sun beat down on Jonah’s head and he grew faint. And he asked that he could die and said, “My death *is* better than my life!”

9 So God said to Jonah, “Is it right for you to be angry about the plant?” And he said, “It is right for me to be angry enough to die!”

10 But Yahweh said, “You are troubled about the plant, for which you did not labor nor cause it to grow. It grew up in a night and it perished in a night!

11 And should I not be concerned about Nineveh, the great city, in which there are more than one hundred and twenty thousand people who do not know right from left, plus many animals?”

## Amos' Prophecy to Israel – Part 1 (c. 760 BC)

Amos 1–2

### Title and Theme

1:1 The words of Amos, who was among the shepherds from Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah the king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Jehoash, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said, "Yahweh roars from Zion and he utters his voice from Jerusalem; the pastures of the shepherds wither and the top of Carmel dries up."

### Oracle against Syria

3 Thus says Yahweh, "For three transgressions of Damascus and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they threshed Gilead with threshing sledges of iron! [cf. [2 Kgs 10:32–33](#); [13:1–7](#)]

4 So I will send fire against Hazeal's house and it will consume the citadel fortresses of Ben-Hadad.

5 I will break the gate bars of Damascus and I will cut off the inhabitants from the Valley of Aven and the one who takes hold of the scepter of Beth Eden, and the people of Aram will go into exile to Kir," says Yahweh.

### Oracle against Philistia

6 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Gaza and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they exiled a whole community, handing them over to Edom!

7 So I will send a fire against the wall of Gaza and it will devour its citadel fortresses.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod and the one who takes hold of the scepter of Ashkelon. I will also turn my hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines will perish," says the Lord Yahweh.

### Oracle against Phoenicia

9 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Tyre and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they delivered up a whole community to Edom and they did not remember the covenant of brotherhood!

10 So I will send a fire against the wall of Tyre and it will devour its citadel fortresses."

### Oracle against Edom

11 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Edom and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because he pursued his brother with the sword! He stifled his compassion and his anger tore *them* apart continually, and he kept his rage forever.

12 So I will send a fire against Teman and it will devour the citadel fortresses of Bozrah."

### Oracle against Ammon

13 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Ammon and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they ripped open the pregnant women of Gilead in order to enlarge their territory!

14 So I will kindle a fire against the wall of Rabbah and it will devour its citadel fortresses with a war cry on the day of battle, with a storm on the day of the violent tempest.

15 And their king will go into exile, he and his commanders together," says Yahweh.

### Oracle against Moab

2:1 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Moab and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because he burned to lime the bones of the king of Edom.

2 So I will send a fire against Moab and it will devour the citadel fortresses of Kerioth, and Moab will die amid uproar, amid war cries *and* amid the sound of a horn.

3 And I will cut off *the* ruler from its midst and I will kill all of its officials with him," says Yahweh.

### Oracle against Judah

4 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Judah and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they have rejected the law of Yahweh and have not kept his rules, and their lies have led them astray, after which their ancestors walked!

5 So I will send a fire against Judah and it will devour the citadel fortresses of Jerusalem.

### Oracle against Israel

6 Thus says Yahweh: "For three transgressions of Israel and for four I will not revoke *the punishment*, because they sell the righteous for money and the poor for a pair of sandals!

7 Those who trample the heads of the powerless into the dust of the ground and turn aside the way of the destitute, a man and his father have sexual relations with the same girl, so that *they* profane my holy name.

8 They stretch themselves out beside every altar on clothing taken in pledge and they drink wine, bought with fines imposed, in the house of their God.



9 Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, who was as tall as cedars and was as strong as the oaks. I destroyed his fruit above and his roots beneath.

10 And I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and I led you in the wilderness forty years to take possession of the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up some *of* your sons to *be* prophets and some *of* your young men to *be* Nazirites. Is it not so, O people of Israel? *This is the declaration of Yahweh!*

12 But you made the Nazirites drink wine and commanded the prophets, saying, ‘You shall not prophesy.’

13 Look! I *am* going to press *you* down in your place just as a utility cart full of mature stalks of grain *is pressed down*.

14 Flight will perish from *the* swift and *the* strong person will not muster his strength and *the* warrior will not save his life.

15 And *the* one who takes hold of the bow will not stand and *the one who is* swift on his feet will not save himself, nor will *the* one who rides the horse save his life.

16 Even those who are strong of heart among the mighty will flee away naked from the city on that day. *This is the declaration of Yahweh!*”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### **Chronological Notes**

#### 1) Jonah.<sup>1</sup>

- A) Jonah is mentioned in 2 Kings 14:25 as having prophesied the restoration of the “border of Israel from Lebo Hamath in the north to the sea of Arabah in the south.” This took place during the reign of Jeroboam II (793n–753n BC).
- B) A few years after the death of Jeroboam II, Menahem became tributary to the Assyrian King Pul (2 Kings 15:19). Thus we can assume that in the time of Jeroboam II, the Assyrians were no strangers to Israel. Assyria had frequent contacts with Palestine. Tiglath-pileser I (1114–1076) had extended the conquests of Assyria westward toward the Mediterranean Sea. In 853 BC at Karkar, Shalmaneser II fought a confederation of kings including Ahab of Israel; later Jehu (841n–814n) was compelled to pay tribute to Assyria.
- C) Nineveh was the last capital of the Assyrian Empire located on the east bank of the Tigris River, and was destroyed in 612 BC through a military alliance of Medes, Babylonians and Scythians. Nimrod had been its founder (Gen 10:9–11), and the city is mentioned in early Babylonian cuneiform tablets. By “Nineveh the great city” the Hebrews designated both the city itself and its neighboring communities (Gen 10:11ff.). The description of the size and importance of the city in Jonah harmonizes with secular and archaeological records.
- D) Several Assyrian kings reigned in Nineveh during the time of Jonah’s ministry as a prophet:
  - (1) Adad-nirari III (810–783)
  - (2) Shalmaneser IV (782–773)
  - (3) Ashur-dan III (772–755)
  - (4) Ashur-nirari V (754–745)
  - (5) Tiglath-pileser III (744–727)
- E) If Jonah appeared in Nineveh during the reign of Ashur-dan III, then the plagues recorded in Assyrian history in 765 and 759, and the total eclipse of 763, could have been regarded as portents of divine wrath which prepared the city for Jonah’s message. Thus a date of c. 760 for the story is probably near the mark.

#### 2) Amos.<sup>2</sup>

- A) Amos ministered during the reigns of King Jeroboam II of Israel (793n–753n BC) and King Uzziah (Azariah) of Judah (791t–740t BC), specifically two years before “the earthquake” (Amos 1:1). Zechariah also referred to a notable earthquake during the reign of Uzziah (Zech 14:5). Josephus wrote that an earthquake occurred when Uzziah entered the temple and was

<sup>1</sup> Hobart E. Freeman, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Prophets*, 167.

<sup>2</sup> Thomas L. Constable, *Notes on Amos*, 2.

struck with leprosy (2 Chron. 26:16–20).<sup>3</sup> However this may be simply Jewish tradition. Archaeological excavations at Hazor and Samaria point to evidence of a violent earthquake in Israel about 760 BC.<sup>4</sup> So perhaps Amos ministered about 760 BC. This date may account for the omission of the name of King Jotham who ruled as coregent with Uzziah from 750–740 BC. Thus Amos was a contemporary of the other eighth-century prophets: Jonah, Hosea, Isaiah, and Micah.

---

<sup>3</sup> Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews*, 9:10:4.

<sup>4</sup> Y. Yadin, et al., *Hazor II: An Account of the Second Season of Excavations, 1956*, pp. 24, 26, 36–37; and Philip J. King, *Amos, Hosea, Micah—An Archaeological Commentary*, p. 21.

## Amos' Prophecy to Israel – Part 2 (c. 760 BC)

### Amos 3–6

#### Cause and Effect—Sin Brings Judgment

3:1 Hear this word that Yahweh has spoken against you, O people of Israel, against the whole clan that I brought up from the land of Egypt:

2 “You only have I chosen of all the clans of the earth. Therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Do two walk together unless they have met?

4 Does a lion roar in the forest when he has no prey? Does a fierce, young lion cry out from his den unless he has caught *something*?

5 Does a bird fall into a trapping net on the earth when there is no snare for it? Does a trapping net spring up from the ground unless it has certainly caught something?

6 Or is a horn blown in a city and people are not afraid? Or does a disaster occur in the city and Yahweh has not done *it*?

7 Surely my Lord does not do anything unless he has revealed his secret to his servants the prophets.

8 A lion has roared! Who is not afraid? My Lord Yahweh has spoken, who will not prophesy?

9 Proclaim to the citadel fortresses in Ashdod and the citadel fortresses in the land of Egypt and say: “Gather on the mountains of Samaria and see the great panic in her midst and the oppression in her midst!”

10 “They do not know *how* to do right,” declares Yahweh, “those who store up violence and destruction in their citadel fortresses.”

11 Therefore, thus says my Lord Yahweh, “A foe shall surround the land and bring down your strongholds, and your citadel fortresses shall be plundered.”

12 Thus says Yahweh, “Just as the shepherd rescues two legs or a piece of an ear from the mouth of the lion, so shall the people of Israel who dwell in Samaria, with the corner of a couch and the damask of a bed.”

13 “Listen and testify against the house of Jacob,” declares my Lord Yahweh, the God of hosts.

14 “For on the day I punish Israel for its transgression, I will also punish the altars of Bethel and the horns of the altar will be cut off and fall to the ground.

15 I will ruin the winter house as well as the summer house, and the houses of ivory will perish and the great houses shall come to an end,” declares Yahweh.

#### Condemnation of Samaria's Self-serving Women

4:1 Hear this word, *you* cows of Bashan who *live* on the mountain of Samaria, who oppress the powerless, who crush the poor, who say to their husbands, “Bring *something* so that we may drink!”

2 My Lord Yahweh has sworn by his holiness that, “Behold, the days are coming upon you when they will take you away with hooks, even the last of you with fishing hooks.

3 And you shall leave through breaches *in the wall*, each one in front of her. You will be dragged off toward Harmon,” declares Yahweh.

#### Condemnation of Israel's Worship

4 “Come *to* Bethel and transgress; *to* Gilgal and multiply transgression! Bring your sacrifices in the morning and your tithes on the third day.

5 And bring a thank offering of unleavened bread, and proclaim freewill offerings, pronounce them, for so you love *to do*, O people of Israel,” *is* the declaration of my Lord Yahweh.

#### Condemnation of Israel's Stubbornness

6 “And I in turn gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities and lack of bread in all your places. Yet you did not return to me,” *is* the declaration of Yahweh.

7 “And I also withheld the rain from you when *there were* still three months to the harvest. And I would send rain on one city and send no rain on another city. One tract of land will be rained on, and *the* tract of land on which it does not rain will dry up.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered to one city to drink water and they were not satisfied, yet you did not return to me,” *is* the declaration of Yahweh.

9 “I struck you with blight and with mildew. Frequently the cutting locust devoured your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees, yet you did not return to me,” *is* the declaration of Yahweh.

10 “I sent among you a plague in the manner of Egypt; I killed your young men with the sword, along with the captivity of your horses. And I made the stench of your camps go up into your nostrils, yet you did not return to me,” *is* the declaration of Yahweh.

11 “I overthrew some of you as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were as a stick snatched from *the* fire, and yet you did not return to me,” *is* the declaration of Yahweh.

12 “Therefore, thus I will do to you, O Israel. Because I will do this to you, O Israel, prepare to meet your God!

13 Yes, here is the one who forms *the* mountains, and the one who creates the wind, and the one who reveals to humans what his thoughts *are*, and the one who treads on the heights of the earth; Yahweh, the God of hosts, *is* his name!”

**Funeral Song for Fallen Israel**

5:1 Hear this word that I *am* going to intone over you *as* a lament, O house of Israel!

2 Virgin Israel has fallen and will not rise again. She is deserted on her land; there is no one to raise her up.

3 For thus says my Lord Yahweh, “The city that marches out *with* a thousand will *only* have a hundred left. And the one that marches out *with* a hundred will *only* have ten left for the house of Israel.”

4 For thus says Yahweh to the house of Israel, “Seek me so that you may live.”

5 But do not seek Bethel or go *to* Gilgal or cross over to Beersheba, for Gilgal will certainly go into exile and Bethel will come to disaster.”

6 Seek Yahweh so that you may live, so that he will not break out like a fire *against* the house of Joseph! And it will devour, with none to quench *it* for Bethel.

7 *Ah*, you who turn justice into wormwood and hurl righteousness to the ground!

8 The one who made the Pleiades and Orion and who turns deep darkness into the morning and darkens day *into* night, the one who calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the surface of the earth, Yahweh *is* his name!

9 The one who makes destruction flash upon *the* fierce, so that destruction comes upon *the* fortification.

10 They hate the one who reproves in the gate and they abhor the one who speaks honestly.

11 Therefore, because you trample on *the* poor and you take a grain tax from them, you built houses of dressed stone, but you will not live in them. You built vineyards of delightfulness, but you will not drink their wine.

12 For I know your transgressions *are* many and your sins *are* numerous, *you* foes of *the* righteous, those who take a bribe, and those who push aside *the* poor *ones* in the gate!

13 Therefore, whoever has insight will keep silent in that time, for it *is* a time of evil.

14 Seek good and not bad in order that you may live, and so Yahweh, the God of hosts, will be with you, as you have said.

15 Hate evil and love good and establish justice in the gate; perhaps Yahweh, the God of hosts, will be gracious *to* the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore, thus says Yahweh, the God of hosts, my Lord, “In all *of* the public squares *there will be* wailing, and in all *of* the streets *they will say*, ‘Alas, alas, alas!’ They shall call *the* farmers to mourning and *to* wailing, to those who are skilled *in* lamentation.

17 And in all *of the* vineyards *there will be* wailing, because I will pass in your midst,” says Yahweh.

**The “Day of the LORD”**

18 Alas, those who desire the day of Yahweh, why *is* this for you the day of Yahweh? It *will be* darkness and not light!

19 It *will be* as *if* a man fled from a lion and a bear met him; or he went *into* the house and leaned his hand against the wall and a snake bit him.

20 *Is* not the day of Yahweh darkness and not light, and pitch dark with no brightness in it?

**Rejection of Israel’s Worship**

21 “I hate, I despise your festivals, and I take no delight in your assemblies.

22 Yes, *even* if you offer me your burnt offerings and grain offerings, I will not accept *them*, and I will not look at the fellowship offerings of your fattened animals.

23 Remove from me the noise of your songs, and I do not want to hear the melody of your harps!

24 But let justice roll on like the water, and righteousness like an ever-flowing stream.

25 Did you bring to me sacrifices and offerings those forty years in the desert, O house of Israel? [[Acts 7:42](#)]

26 And you will take up Sikkuth, your king, and Kaiwan, your images, the star of your gods which you made for yourselves.

27 And I will deport you beyond Damascus,” says Yahweh—the God of hosts *is* his name.

**Woe Oracle against Israel**

6:1 Alas *for* those being at ease in Zion, and those who feel secure on Mount Samaria, the notables of the best of the nations! The house of Israel resorts to them.

2 Cross over *to* Calneh and see, and go from there *to* Hamath Rabbah and go down *to* Gath of the Philistines. *Are* you better than these kingdoms, or is their territory greater than your territory?

3 You that put off the day of disaster and bring near a reign of violence!

4 *Alas for* those who lie on beds of ivory and lounge on their couches, and those eating young rams from *the* sheep and goats, and bull-calves from the middle of *the* animal stall.

5 *Alas for those* who sing to the tune of the harp; like David they improvise on instruments of music.

6 *Alas for those* who drink from sprinkling bowls of wine and anoint themselves with the best of olive oils and are not grieved over the ruin of Joseph.

7 Therefore, they shall now go into exile at the head of the exiles and the feast of lounging shall pass away.

**A Doomed Nation**

8 My Lord Yahweh has sworn by himself, declares Yahweh, the God of hosts: “I abhor the pride of Jacob and I hate his citadel

fortresses and I will deliver *the* city and its fullness!”

9 And then if ten people remain in one house, they too will die.

10 And *if* one’s relative, who burns *the body*, lifts it up and brings the body out of the house and he will say to someone in the innermost part of the house, “*Are there* any more with you?” and he will say, “None,” then he will say, “Silence,” because we must not invoke the name of Yahweh.

11 Look, Yahweh *is* going to command and the great house will be destroyed *to* bits and the little house *to* pieces.

12 Do horses run on rocks, or does one plow the sea with oxen? But you have turned justice into poison and *the* fruit of righteousness into wormwood!

13 *You* who rejoice over Lo-Debar, who say, “Have we not taken Karnaim for ourselves by our strength?”

14 Indeed, I *am* going to raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, declares Yahweh, the God of hosts. And they shall oppress you from Lebo-hamath up to the wadi of the Arabah.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Amos' Prophecy to Israel – Part 3 (c. 760 BC)

Amos 7–9

### Amos' First Vision—the Locusts

7:1 This is what my Lord Yahweh showed me, and look, *he* is going to form locusts at the beginning of the sprouting of the second crop, and look, after the mowings of the king.

2 And then when they finished eating the vegetation of the land, I said, “O Lord Yahweh, please forgive! How can Jacob stand, because he *is* small?”

3 Yahweh relented concerning this. “It will not be,” said Yahweh.

### Amos' Second Vision—the Fire

4 This is what my Lord Yahweh showed me, and look, my Lord Yahweh was going to call for a legal case with fire, and it devoured the great deep and it ate up the plots of ground.

5 Then I said, “O Lord Yahweh, please stop! How can Jacob stand, because he *is* small?”

6 Yahweh also relented concerning this. “This also will not be,” said my Lord Yahweh.

### Amos' Third Vision—the Plumb Line

7 This is what he showed me: Behold, my Lord *was* standing beside a wall *built with* a plummet, and a plummet *was* in his hand.

8 And Yahweh said to me, “What do you see?” And I said, “A plummet.” And my Lord said, “Look, I *am* going to set a plummet in the midst of my people, Israel. I will not pass them by again.

9 The high places of Isaac shall become desolate and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste. And I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.”

### Amaziah, Priest of Bethel, Urges Jeroboam II to Get Rid of Amos

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam the king of Israel, saying, “Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel. The land is not able to endure all of his words.

11 For this Amos has said, ‘Jeroboam will die by the sword and Israel will certainly go into exile *away* from his land.’”

12 And Amaziah said to Amos, “O seer, go, flee to the land of Judah and earn food there and prophesy there!”

13 But do not prophesy again at Bethel, because this *is* a sanctuary of a king and this *is* a temple of a kingdom.”

14 And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, “I am not a prophet and I *am* not a son of a prophet, but I *am* a herdsman and I am one taking care of sycamore trees.

15 And Yahweh took me from *following* behind the sheep and goats and Yahweh said to me, “Go, prophesy to my people Israel!

16 And so then, hear the word of Yahweh! You are saying, ‘You must not prophesy against Israel and you must not preach against the house of Isaac!’

17 Therefore, thus says Yahweh, ‘Your wife will become a prostitute in the city and your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword and your land will be divided with a line, and you will die in an unclean land and Israel will surely go into exile from this land.’”

### Amos' Fourth Vision—A Basket of Summer Fruit

8:1 My Lord Yahweh showed me this, and there was a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, “What do you see, Amos?” And I said, “A basket of summer fruit.” And Yahweh said to me, “The end has come upon my people Israel. I will not pass by them again!”

3 “And the songs of the temple shall become wailings in that day,” declares my Lord Yahweh. “The corpses are numerous; he throws them in every place. Be quiet!”

### Indictment of Greedy Merchants

4 Hear this, those who trample on *the* poor and who annihilate the afflicted of *the* land,

5 saying, “When will the new moon be over, so that we can sell grain? And the Sabbath, so that we can open the grain bins, that we can make *the* ephah small and make *the* shekel large, and can practice deceit *with* a set of scales of deceit?

6 That we can buy *the* powerless with silver and *the* poor for the sake of a pair of sandals, and we can sell the waste of the grain?”

7 Yahweh has sworn by the pride of Jacob, “Surely I will never forget any of their deeds!

### The LORD's Judgment

8 On account of this, will not the land tremble and will not every living *thing* in it mourn? And all of it will rise like the Nile and it will be tossed about and subside like the Nile of Egypt.

9 And then in that day,” declares my Lord Yahweh, “I will make the sun go down at noon and I will darken the land on a day of light.

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning and all of your songs into lament, and I will put sackcloth on all loins and baldness on every head. And I will make it like the mourning for an only child, and its end like a bitter day.

11 Look, the days are coming,” declares my Lord Yahweh, “when I will send a famine in the land, not a famine for bread and not a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Yahweh!

12 And they will wander from sea to sea and from *the* north and to *the* east. They will roam about to seek the word of Yahweh, but they will not find *it*!

13 In that day the beautiful young women and the young men will faint because of thirst.

14 *These are* those who swear by the guilt of Samaria and say, ‘By the life of your gods, O Dan,’ and ‘By the life of the way of Beersheba,’ they will fall and they will not rise again.”

#### **Amos’ Fifth Vision—The LORD Standing by the Altar**

9:1 I saw my Lord standing by the altar and he said, “Strike the capitals so that the thresholds will shake, and shatter them on the head of all of them, and I will kill the rest of them with the sword. A fugitive belonging to them will not run away, and a survivor belonging to them will not escape.

2 If they dig into Sheol, from there my hand will take them, and *even* if they climb up *to* heaven, from there I will bring them down.

3 And *even* if they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, from there I will search and will take them, and *even* if they hide from before my eyes at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the sea serpent and it will bite them.

4 And *even* if they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I will command the sword and it will kill them, and I will fix my eyes on them for harm and not for good.”

#### **The Lord Almighty**

5 And *thus will do* the Lord Yahweh of hosts, who touches the earth and it melts, and all of those living in it mourn, and all of it rises like the Nile and it sinks down like *the* Nile of Egypt,

6 who builds his upper chambers in the heavens and lays the foundation of his vault on the earth, who calls for the waters of the sea and pours them on the surface of the earth—Yahweh is his name.

#### **Destruction of the Sinful Kingdom**

7 “Are you not like the Cushites to me, O people of Israel?” declares Yahweh. “Did I not bring up Israel from the land of Egypt and *the* Philistines from Caphtor and the Arameans from Kir?”

8 Look, the eyes of my Lord Yahweh *are* on the kingdom of sin, and I will destroy it from the surface of the earth. However, I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,” declares Yahweh.

9 “Yes, look, I *am* going to command and I will shake the house of Israel among all the nations like one who shakes with a sieve, but not a pebble will fall *to the* ground.

10 All the sinners of my people will die by the sword, who say, ‘Evil will not overtake or confront us.’

#### **Future Restoration of Israel**

11 On that day I will raise up the booth of David that is fallen, and I will repair its breaches and will raise up its ruins and will build it like the days of old.

12 Thus they may take possession of the remnant of Edom [*that the remnant of men may earnestly seek me* (LXX)] and all the nations who are called by my name,” [*and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called* (LXX)] declares Yahweh, *who* does this. [[Acts 15:13-21](#)]

13 “Look, days are coming,” declares Yahweh, “when *the one who plows* will overtake *the one who reaps*, the one who treads grapes *will catch up* with the one who sows the seed. And the mountains will drip sweet wine and all of the hills will flow *with it*.

14 And I will restore the fortunes of my people Israel, and they will rebuild *the* desolated cities and will inhabit *them*. And they will plant vineyards and will drink their wine, and they will make gardens and will eat their fruit.

15 And I will plant them on their land and they will not be uprooted again from their land that I have given to them,” says Yahweh your God.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Uzziah [Judah] Becomes Famous and Powerful (c. 757 BC)

2 Chronicles 26:6–15

### Uzziah's Military Campaigns

6 And he went out and made war against the Philistines, and he broke down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod, and he built cities in Ashdod and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabs who were living in Gur-Baal and Meunim.

8 And the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah, and his fame went out to the boundary of Egypt, for he became very strong.

### Uzziah's Infrastructure and Agricultural Improvements

9 And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate, at the Valley Gate, and at the Angle, and he strengthened them.

10 And he built towers in the desert and hewed many cisterns, for he had much livestock, both in the Shephelah and on the plain, *along with* farmers and vinedressers in the hills and in the fertile lands, for he loved the soil.

### Uzziah's Army

11 And Uzziah had troops trained and ready for war in divisions according to the number of their enrollment at the hand of Jeuel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah of the king's commanders.

12 The whole number of the heads of the families for mighty warriors of strength *was* two thousand six hundred.

13 And under their hand *were* army troops *numbering* three hundred and seven thousand five hundred who could make war with power and strength to help the king against an enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared small shields, spears, helmets, breastplates, bows, and slingstones for the whole army.

15 And he made siege machines in Jerusalem designed *by* skillful men to be *set* upon the towers and upon the corners to shoot arrows and large slingstones. And his fame went out far, for he helped marvelously, for he was strong.

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—A Picture of Israel's Unfaithfulness (c. 755 BC)

Hosea 1–3

### Title

1:1 The word of Yahweh that came to Hosea son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

### The Command to Marry Gomer

2 At the beginning when Yahweh spoke through Hosea,  
Yahweh said to Hosea,  
"Go, take for yourself a wife and children of whoredom,  
because the land commits great whoredom  
forsaking Yahweh."

3a So he went and took Gomer daughter of Diblaim,

### The Naming of Hosea's Children

3b and she conceived and bore him a son.

4 And Yahweh said to him,  
"Name him Jezreel;  
because in a little while I will punish the house of Jehu  
for the blood of Jezreel,  
and I will put an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 On that day  
I will break the bow of Israel  
in the Valley of Jezreel."

6 And she conceived again and bore a daughter, and he said to him,

"Name her Lo-ruhamah,  
for I will no longer have pity  
on the house of Israel  
or forgive them.

7 But I will have pity *on* the house of Judah  
and I will save them by Yahweh their God,  
and will not deliver them



by bow, sword, war,  
horses, or horsemen.

8 And when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son.

9 And he said, "Name him Lo-ammi,  
for you *are* not my people  
and I am not your *God*."

#### Future Restoration and Reversal

10 The number of the children of Israel  
will be like the sand of the sea  
that cannot be measured or counted;  
and in the place where it is said to them,  
"You are not my people,"  
it will be said to them,  
"Children of *the* living God." [[Rom 9:26](#)]

11 Then the children of Judah  
and Israel will be gathered together,  
and they will appoint for themselves  
one head;  
and they will take possession of the land,  
for great *is* the day of Jezreel.

#### Transition

2:1 Say to your brother, "Ammi,"  
and to your sister, "Ruhamah."

#### Idolatrous Israel Will Be Punished Like a Prostitute

2 Plead with your mother, plead—  
because she *is* not my wife,  
and I *am* not her husband.  
Let her put away her whoring from before her,  
and her adultery from between her breasts.

3 Lest I strip her naked  
and expose her like the day when she was born;  
I will make her like the desert  
and turn her into parched land;  
I will kill her with thirst.

4 And I will not have pity on her children,  
because *they are* children of whoredom.

5 Because their mother was unfaithful;  
she who conceived them has acted shamefully,  
for she said:  
"I will go after my lovers,  
the ones who give *me* my bread, my water,  
my wool, and my flax,  
my oil, and my drink."

#### The Lord's Discipline Will Bring Israel to Repentance

6 Therefore, Look!  
I *am* going to hedge her path with thorns,  
and I will build a stone wall, a stone wall *against* her,  
and she will not find her paths.

7 Then she will pursue her lovers,  
but she will not overtake them;  
she will seek them and not find *them*;  
and she will say, "I will go  
and return to my first husband  
because *it was* better for me then than now."

**Agricultural Fertility Withdrawn from Israel**

- 8 But she did not know  
that *it was* I who gave her  
grain, new wine, and oil,  
and who gave her silver in abundance,  
and gold which they made into a Baal.
- 9 Therefore I will take again  
my grain in its time,  
and my wine in its season;  
and I will take away my wool and my flax,  
*which were* to cover her nakedness.
- 10 And now I will uncover her nakedness  
before the eyes of her lovers,  
and no one will rescue her from my hand.
- 11 And I will put an end to all her mirth,  
her festivals, her new moons, and her Sabbaths,  
and all her appointed festivals;
- 12 and I will lay waste to her vines and her fig trees,  
of which she said,  
“They *are* my payment for prostitution,  
which my lovers gave to me.”  
I will make them a forest,  
and the wild animals of the field will devour them.
- 13 I will punish her *for* the days of the Baals,  
to whom she burns incense,  
and she decked herself *with* her ornamental ring and jewelry,  
and she went after her lovers, and forgot me  
—a declaration of Yahweh.

**Future Repentance and Restoration of Israel**

- 14 Therefore, Look!  
I *am* going to allure her  
and bring her *into* the desert,  
and I will speak tenderly to her.
- 15 From there I will give her  
her vineyards,  
and the Valley of Achor as a doorway of hope.  
And there she will respond,  
as *in* the days of her youth,  
just as *in* the day of her coming out  
of the land of Egypt.
- 16 And on that day—  
a declaration of Yahweh—  
you will call me, “My husband;”  
you will no longer call me, “My Baal.”
- 17 I will remove the names  
of the Baals from her mouth,  
and they will no longer be mentioned by their name.
- 18 I will make a covenant for them on that day,  
with the animals of the field,  
with the birds of the heaven,  
and *with* the creeping things of the ground;  
*the bow, the sword, and the war* I will abolish from the land, and I will let them lie down in safety.
- 19 And I will take you as my wife forever;  
I will take you as a wife for myself in righteousness and in justice,  
in steadfast love and in mercy.
- 20 I will take you as my wife in faithfulness,  
and you will know Yahweh.

**Agricultural Fertility Restored to the Repentant Nation**

- 21 On that day I will answer, declares Yahweh,  
I will answer the heavens,  
and they will answer the earth.
- 22 And the earth will answer  
the grain, the wine, and the oil,  
and they will answer Jezreel.
- 23 I will sow her for myself in the land;  
I will have pity on Lo-ruhama;  
I will say to Lo-ammi,  
“You are my people,”  
and he himself will say, “*you are my God.*” [[Rom 9:25](#); [1 Pet 2:10](#)]

**An Illustration of God’s Love for Idolatrous Israel**

- 3:1 And Yahweh said to me again,  
“Go, love a woman  
who has a lover and *is* committing adultery,  
just like the love of Yahweh *for* the children of Israel,  
but they *are* turning to other gods  
and love raisin cakes.”
- 2 So I bought her for fifteen shekels of silver  
and a homer of barely and a measure of wine.
- 3 And I said to her,  
“You must remain as mine for many days,  
and you will not play the whore;  
you will not belong to a man,  
and I *will* belong to you.”
- 4 The children of Israel will remain for many days  
without a king and prince,  
without sacrifice and stone pillar, ephod and teraphim.
- 5 Afterward the children of Israel will return  
and seek Yahweh their God and David their king.  
They will come in fear to Yahweh  
and to his goodness at the end of days.

**The Death of Jeroboam II [Israel] (Elul [September] 753 BC)**

2 Kings 14:28–29

- 28 Now the remainder of the acts of Jeroboam, all that he did, his powerful *deeds*, how he fought, and how he restored Damascus and Hamath of Judah to Israel, *are* they not written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?
- 29 So Jeroboam slept with his ancestors the kings of Israel, and his son Zechariah became king in his place.

**Zechariah, Jeroboam II’s Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (Elul [September] 753 BC)**

2 Kings 15:8–9

- 8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria for six months.
- 9 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh as his ancestors had done. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

**Zechariah [Israel] is Assassinated by Shallum (Adar [March] 752 BC)**

2 Kings 15:10–12

- 10 Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, struck him in front of the people, killed him, and reigned in his place.
- 11 Now the remainder of the acts of Zechariah, look, they are written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel.
- 12 This is the word of Yahweh which he spoke to Jehu, saying, “Sons of a fourth *generation* shall sit for you on the throne of Israel,” and it was so.

**Shallum Assumes the Throne of Israel (Adar [March] 752 BC)**

2 Kings 15:13

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

**Shallum is Killed by Menahem (Nisan [April] 752 BC)**

2 Kings 15:14–16

14 Then Menahem the son of Gadi came up from Tirzah, and he came to Samaria and struck down Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and killed him. Then he became king in place of him.

15 Now the remainder of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he conspired; look, they *are* written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel.

16 At that time Menahem destroyed Tiphseh, all who *were* in it, and all its territory from Tirzah, because *it* had not opened to him, so he destroyed it and ripped open all of its pregnant women.

**Menahem Assumes the Throne of Israel (Nisan [April] 752 BC)**

2 Kings 15:17–18

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel for ten years in Samaria.

18 But he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. He did not depart all of his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

**Uzziah's Pride Causes His Downfall (750 BC)**

2 Kings 15:5a

2 Chronicles 26:16–21a

5a Yahweh struck the king, and he was infected with a skin disease until the day of his death. He lived in a separate house,

16 But on account of his [Uzziah's] strength his heart grew proud unto destruction. And he acted unfaithfully against Yahweh his God and went into the temple of Yahweh to offer an incense offering on the altar.

17 And Azariah the priest, along with eighty strong priests with him, went in after him.

18 And they stood against King Uzziah and said to him, "It is not for you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Yahweh, but *it is* for the priests, the descendants of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you have acted unfaithfully. There will be no honor for you from Yahweh God."

19 Then Uzziah, his censer in hand to burn incense, became angry. And when he became angry with the priests, then leprosy appeared on his forehead in front of the priests in the house of Yahweh at the altar of incense.

20 When Azariah the chief priest and all the priests turned to him, behold, he *was* leprosy in the forehead. So they rushed him away from there, and he also hastened to go out, for Yahweh had smitten him.

21a So King Uzziah was leprosy until the day of his death, and he lived in a separate house as a leper, for he was cut off from the house of Yahweh.

**Jotham [Judah] Begins His Coregency With Uzziah (750n/750t BC)**

2 Kings 15:5b, 32–33

2 Chronicles 26:21b, 27:1

5b *while* Jotham the son of the king *was* over the house, governing the people of the land.

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah began to reign.

33 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and the name of his mother was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

26:21b And Jotham his son *was* over the house of the king, judging the people of the land.

27:1 Jotham *was* twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

And the name of his mother *was* Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

## Menahem [Israel] and Tiglath-Pileser III's [Assyria] First Campaign (743 BC)

2 Kings 15:19–20

19 Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, so Menahem gave a thousand talents of silver to Pul so that his hand would be with him to strengthen his hold on the kingdom.

20 Menahem exacted the money from Israel, from all the very rich, to give to the king of Assyria fifty shekels of silver for each one. Then the king of Assyria returned and did not stay there in the land.

*Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).*

### Chronological Notes

1) Hosea.

A) The title of the book of Hosea states that Hosea's ministry took place "when Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah ruled Judah, and during the time when Jeroboam son of Joash ruled Israel" (Hos 1:1). These kings' reigns are as follows:

(1) Judah.

- (a) Uzziah (791t–740t; sole reign 767t).
- (b) Jotham (751t–736t; sole reign 740t).
- (c) Ahaz (732t–716t).
- (d) Hezekiah (716t–687t).

(2) Israel.

- (a) Jeroboam II (793n–753n; sole reign 781n).

B) When we examine the book itself for more precise indications of date, we find that Hosea warns that "in a little while I [God] will punish the dynasty of Jehu on account of the bloodshed in the valley of Jezreel, and I will put an end to the kingdom of Israel" (Hos 1:4). Jeroboam II was the great-grandson of Jehu, and his son Zechariah, who succeeded him, reigned only six months (753n) and was the last of the line of Jehu. Thus we can date the beginning of Hosea's recorded prophecies to a short time before the death of Jeroboam II: Elul [September] of 753 BC. For this reason, I have placed Hosea 1–3 at c. 755 BC in today's reading.

C) We can place a lower bound on the date of Hosea's recorded prophecies of 723n BC—the year of the fall of Samaria. This disaster is threatened in Hosea (cf. 10:14; 11:6; 13:16) but has not yet taken place. We may further refine this date by noting the verses that describe Israel seeking the aid of Assyria (cf. 5:13; 7:11; 8:9; 14:3). This took place during the reign of Menahem (752n–742n; 2 Kgs 15:19–20) and the struggle for power in Israel during these years provides a good background for the bulk of Hosea's prophecies. For this reason, I have placed Hosea 4–14 at c. 743 BC in the readings.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "The complacency of the early days (2:5, 8, 13) gives way to a desperation in foreign (7:8–12; 12:1) and domestic (7:3–7; 13:10–11) affairs, evidenced in the latter chapters" (Douglas Stuart, "Hosea Jonah," *WBC*, 10.)

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—Indictment, Punishment and Restoration – Part 1 (c. 743 BC)

Hosea 4–9

**Jezreel: A General Complaint**

- 4:1 Hear the word of Yahweh, O children of Israel,  
for Yahweh has an indictment against the inhabitants of the land.  
There is no faithfulness or loyalty,  
there is no knowledge of God in the land.
- 2 Swearing and lying,  
murdering and stealing,  
and adultery break out,  
and bloodshed follows bloodshed.
- 3 Therefore the land mourns,  
and all *those* living in it languish  
with the animals of the field,  
and the birds of the heaven,  
and even the fish of the sea  
are being swept away.

**Lo-Ammi: Three Guilty Groups—Priests, Common People and Women**

- 4 Yet, let no one contend,  
and let no one accuse,  
for with you, O priest, *is my* contention.
- 5 You will stumble *by* day,  
and the priest also will stumble  
with you at night.  
And I will destroy your mother;
- 6 My people are destroyed  
for lack of knowledge;  
because you have rejected knowledge,  
I reject you from acting as a priest for me.  
And since you have forgotten the law of your God,  
I will also forget your children.
- 7 When they became many, their sin increased against me;  
they changed their glory into shame.
- 8 They feed on the sin of my people,  
they are greedy for their iniquity. [cf. [Lev 6:26–30](#); [Heb 13:10–11](#)]
- 9 And it will be like people, like priest;  
I will punish them *for* their ways,  
and I will requite them for their deeds.
- 10 They will eat and not be satisfied;  
they will play the whore and not multiply,  
because they have forsaken Yahweh to devote themselves to  
whoredom.  
Wine and new wine take away the understanding.
- 12 My people,  
consult their wooden idols,  
and their divining rod gives them oracles;  
because a spirit of whoredom led *them* astray,  
and they played the whore from under their God.
- 13 On the tops of the mountains they sacrifice,  
and on the hills they make offerings,  
under oak, poplar, and terebinth,  
because their shade is good.  
Therefore your daughters play the whore,  
and all your daughters-in-law commit adultery.
- 14 I will not punish your daughters when they play the whore,  
or your daughters-in-law when they commit adultery;  
because they go aside with whores,

and they sacrifice with temple prostitutes,  
a people that does not understand comes to ruin. [cf. [Prov 10:8, 10](#)]

#### **Lo-Ruhamah: Three Warnings for Israel and Judah**

- 15 Even though you, *O* Israel, *are* playing the whore,  
do not let Judah become guilty;  
do not enter Gilgal,  
or go up to Beth-aven;  
and do not swear,  
“As Yahweh lives!”
- 16 Indeed, like a stubborn heifer,  
Israel is stubborn;  
Now Yahweh will feed them,  
like a lamb in broad pasture.
- 17 Ephraim is joined to idols;  
let him alone.
- 18 When their drinking has ended,  
they surely indulge in sexual orgies.  
They love lewdness more than their glory.
- 19 A wind has wrapped them in its wings,  
and they will be ashamed because of their altars.
- 5:1 Hear this, *O* priests!  
Give heed, *O* house of Israel!  
Listen, *O* house of the king!  
Because the judgment *applies* to you;  
because you have been a snare for Mizpah,  
and a net spread out on Tabor;
- 2 they dug a deep pit *in* Shittim,  
but I *am* a punishment for all of them.
- 3 I myself know Ephraim,  
and Israel is not hidden from me;  
because now you have played the whore, *O* Ephraim—  
Israel is defiled.
- 4 Their deeds do not permit them  
to return them to God.  
Because a spirit of whoredom *is* in their midst,  
they do not know Yahweh.
- 5 The pride of Israel testifies against him,  
and Israel and Ephraim stumble in their guilt,  
and Judah stumbles with them.
- 6 With their flocks and herds they will go  
to seek Yahweh, but they will not find him;  
he has withdrawn from them.
- 7 They have dealt faithlessly with Yahweh  
because they have borne illegitimate children.  
Now *the* new moon will devour them with their fields.
- 8 Blow the horn in Gibeah,  
*the* trumpet in Ramah.  
Sound the alarm *in* Beth-aven;  
*look* behind you, Benjamin.
- 9 Ephraim will be a desolation  
in the day of punishment;  
among the tribes of Israel  
I will reveal what is true.
- 10 The princes of Judah have become  
like those who remove a landmark;  
on them I will pour out  
my wrath like water.

- 11 Ephraim is oppressed,  
crushed *in* judgment,  
because he was determined  
to go after filth.
- 12 But I *am* like a maggot to Ephraim  
and like rotteness to the house of Judah.
- 13 And *when* Ephraim saw his illness,  
and Judah his wound,  
Ephraim went to Assyria,  
he sent to the great king. [cf. [2 Kgs 15:19](#)]  
But he was unable to cure you  
and heal your wound.
- 14 Because I *will be* like a lion to Ephraim  
and like a fierce strong lion to the house of Judah.  
I myself will tear and I will go;  
I will carry off, and there is no one who delivers.
- 15 I will return again to my place  
until they acknowledge *their* guilt  
and seek my face;  
in their distress they will search me.

#### The Prophet's Call to Repent

- 6:1 Come, let us return to Yahweh;  
because *it is* he who has torn, and he will heal us;  
he has struck us down and will bind us up.
- 2 He will revive us after two days;  
on the third day he will raise us up, [cf. possible connection to [1 Cor 15:4](#)]  
that we may live in his presence.
- 3 Let us know, let us press on to know Yahweh;  
his rising *is* sure like *the* dawn.  
He will come like the showers to us,  
like *the* spring rain that waters *the* earth.

#### Yahweh's Frustration

- 4 What will I do with you, O Ephraim?  
What will I do with you, O Judah?  
Your love *is* like a morning cloud,  
like the dew that goes away early in the morning.
- 5 Therefore, I have hewn *them* by *the* prophets;  
I have killed them by the words of my mouth,  
and my judgment goes forth like the light.
- 6 Because I desire steadfast love and not sacrifice,  
and knowledge of God rather than burnt offerings. [[Matt 9:13; 12:7](#)]

#### Sins of Adam, Gilead and Shechem

- 7 But like Adam, they transgressed *the* covenant;  
there they dealt faithlessly with me.
- 8 Gilead *is* a city of evil,  
a cunning *city* because of blood.
- 9 Like bandits lying in wait,  
*so is* a band of priests;  
they murder *on the* road to Shechem;  
indeed, they commit a monstrous crime.

#### Apostasy of Ephraim—and Judah

- 10 In the house of Israel I have seen something horrible;  
Ephraim's unfaithfulness *is* there.  
Israel is defiled.



11a For you also, *O* Judah, a harvest is appointed,

### Unforgiven Sins of Israel, Ephraim and Samaria

11b when I restore the fortunes of my people,

7:1 when I would heal Israel,  
and the corruption of Ephraim is revealed,  
and the wicked deeds of Samaria;  
because they deal *in* falsehood,  
*the* thief breaks in,  
*and the* bandit raids the outside.

2 But they did not consider  
that I remember all their wickedness.  
Now their deeds surround them;  
they are before my face.

3 By their wickedness they make *the* king glad,  
and *the* officials by their treacheries.

4 All of them commit adultery,  
like a burning oven  
whose baker has stopped from stirring the fire,  
and from kneading *the* dough until it is leavened.

5 *On* the day of our king, the princes  
became sick *with* the heat of wine;  
he stretched out his hand with mockers.

6 Because they are kindled like an oven,  
their heart burns within them;  
all night their anger smolders,  
*in the* morning it blazes like a flaming fire.

7 All of them are hot as an oven,  
and they devour their rulers.  
All their kings have fallen;  
there is none who calls to me amongst them.

### Folly of Ephraim

8 Ephraim mixes himself  
with the nations;  
Ephraim is a bread cake  
not turned over.

9 Foreigners devour his strength,  
and he does not know *it*;  
mold is also sprinkled upon him,  
and he does not know *it*.

10 The pride of Israel testifies against him—  
they do not return to Yahweh their God;  
they do not seek him for all of this.

11 Ephraim was like a dove,  
silly, without sense;  
they call *to* Egypt,  
they go *to* Assyria.

12 Just as they go, I will cast my net  
over them;  
I will bring them down  
like the birds of the heavens;  
I will discipline them  
according to a report to their assembly.

### Yahweh's Lament

13 Woe to them, because they have strayed from me!  
Destruction to them, because they have rebelled against me!

- I myself would redeem them,  
but they speak lies against me.
- 14 They do not cry out to me from their heart,  
but they wail on their beds;  
because of grain and new wine they lacerate themselves;  
they depart from me.
- 15 And I myself trained  
and strengthened their arms;  
but they plan evil against me.
- 16 They turn, not to the Most High,  
like a slack bow;  
their officials will fall by the sword  
because of the anger of their tongue.  
This *is* their scorn  
in the land of Egypt.

### Broken Covenant and Shattered Calf

- 8:1 *Put* to your lips *the* trumpet  
like a vulture over the house of Yahweh,  
because they have broken my covenant  
and rebelled against my law.
- 2 They cry out to me,  
“My God! We, Israel, know you!”
- 3 Israel has spurned *the* good;  
*the* enemy will pursue him.
- 4 They appointed kings, but not through me;  
they made officials, but without my knowledge.  
*With* their silver and gold  
they made idols for themselves  
for their own destruction.
- 5 Your calf is rejected, *O* Samaria;  
my anger burns against them.  
How long will they be incapable of innocence?
- 6 Because *it is* from Israel,  
an artisan made it,  
*it is* not a god;  
for the calf of Samaria  
will be broken *to* pieces.

### Calling Egypt and Assyria

- 7 Because they sow the wind,  
they will reap the whirlwind.  
*The* standing grain does not have heads;  
it will not yield flour.  
*And* if it would yield,  
strangers would devour it.
- 8 Israel is swallowed up;  
now they are among the nations,  
like an object that no one desires.
- 9 For they have gone up *to* Assyria,  
a wild donkey alone to itself;  
Ephraim has sold itself *for* lovers.
- 10 Even though they have sold themselves to the nations,  
now I will gather them.  
They will soon writhe  
from the burden of kings and princes.
- 11 When Ephraim multiplied altars  
to expiate sins,

- they became to him altars to sin *on*.
- 12 I write for him myriads of my instruction;  
they are regarded as a strange thing.
- 13 They offer sacrifices of my choice  
and they eat flesh;  
Yahweh does not accept them.  
Now he will remember their iniquity  
and punish their sins;  
they will return *to* Egypt.
- 14 Israel has forgotten his maker and built palaces,  
and Judah has multiplied fortified cities;  
but I will send fire on his cities  
and it will devour her strongholds.

#### From Festival Days to Punishment Days

- 9:1 Do not rejoice, *O* Israel,  
do not exult like the nations!  
For you played the whore, departing from your God;  
you loved a harlot's wage  
on all the threshing floors of grain.
- 2 Threshing floor and wine vat will not feed them,  
and new wine will fail her.
- 3 They will not remain  
in the land of Yahweh.  
But Ephraim will return *to* Egypt,  
and in Assyria they will eat unclean food.
- 4 They will not pour *drink offerings* of wine to Yahweh,  
and their sacrifices will not please him.  
*They are* like mourners' bread for them;  
all those who eat it will be defiled.  
For their bread will be for their hunger;  
it will not come *to* the house of Yahweh.
- 5 What will you do on the day of *the* appointed time,  
and on the day of the festival of Yahweh?
- 6 For look! *If* they flee from the destruction,  
Egypt will gather them;  
Memphis will bury them.  
Nettles will possess  
their precious things of silver;  
thorns *will be* in their tents.
- 7 The days of punishment have come;  
the days of retribution have come;  
Israel knows!  
The prophet *is* a fool,  
the man of the spirit *is* acting like a madman.  
Because of the greatness of your sin,  
*your* hostility *is* great.
- 8 The prophet keeps watch *over* Ephraim for my God;  
the snare of a fowler *is* on all his ways,  
and hostility in the house of his God.
- 9 They deeply corrupted themselves  
as *in* the days of Gibeah;  
he will remember their sin,  
he will punish their sins.

#### Ephraim Rejected, Exiled and Unloved

- 10 Like the grapes in the wilderness,  
I found Israel.

- Like early ripened fruit on the fig tree in the first season,  
I saw your ancestors.  
They themselves came *to* Baal Peor,  
and they consecrated themselves to shame.  
And they became detestable things,  
like the thing they love.
- 11 Ephraim's glory *is* like a bird;  
it will fly away—  
no birth, no pregnancy, and no conception.
- 12 Even though they bring up their children,  
I will bereave them before maturity.  
Woe to them indeed,  
when I depart from them!
- 13 Ephraim, as I see *it*,  
*is* like a palm in a meadow;  
but Ephraim must bring out  
his children to the slayer.
- 14 Give them, *O* Yahweh—  
what will you give *them*?  
Give them a miscarrying womb  
and dry breasts.
- 15 Every evil of theirs *began* at Gilgal,  
so I *began* to hate them there;  
because of the evil of their deeds  
I will drive them out from my house.  
I will love them no more;  
all their officials *are* rebels.
- 16 Ephraim is stricken,  
their root is dried up,  
they shall not bear fruit.  
Even if they give birth,  
I will kill the cherished offspring of their womb.
- 17 My God will reject them  
because they did not listen to him,  
and they will be wanderers among the nations.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Hosea's Prophecy to Israel—Indictment, Punishment and Restoration – Part 2 (c. 743 BC)

Hosea 10–14

### The End of Cult, King, and Capital

- 10:1 Israel *is* a luxuriant vine;  
 he yields fruit for himself.  
 The more his fruit increased,  
*the more* he made numerous altars.  
 The more his land prospered,  
*the more* he improved *his* stone pillars.
- 2 Their heart is false;  
 now they must bear *their* guilt.  
 He himself will break down their altars;  
 he will destroy their stone pillars.
- 3 For now they will say,  
 “We have no king;  
 indeed, we did not fear Yahweh,  
 and what can a king do for us?”
- 4 They utter words of vain oaths  
*when* making covenants,  
 and judgment blossoms like a poisonous plant  
 on the furrows of the field.
- 5 The inhabitants of Samaria tremble  
 for the calf of Beth-aven.  
 Indeed, his people will mourn for it,  
 and his idolatrous priests will wail over it—  
 over its glory because it has departed from it.
- 6 It will also be brought to Assyria,  
*as* tribute to *the* great king.  
 Ephraim will obtain disgrace  
 and Israel will be ashamed from his advice.
- 7 Samaria will be destroyed;  
 her king *is* like a chip on the surface of the water.
- 8 The high places of Aven,  
 the sin of Israel, will be destroyed.  
 Thorn and thistle will grow  
 on their altars.  
 They will say to the mountains, “Cover us,”  
 and to the hills, “Fall on us.” [\[Luke 23:27–31\]](#)

### Remember Gibeah and Beth Arbel—You Cannot Trust in Military Might

- 9 From the days of Gibeah you have sinned, O Israel;  
 there they have remained.  
 Will not war in Gibeah overtake them  
 against the children of evil?
- 10 In my desire I will punish them;  
 nations will be gathered against them  
 when they are punished for their double iniquities.
- 11 Ephraim *was* a trained heifer,  
 that loved to thresh *grain*,  
 and I myself spared  
 the fairness of her neck;  
 I will make Ephraim break the ground,  
 Judah will plow,  
 Jacob must till for himself.
- 12 Sow for yourselves righteousness;  
 reap loyal love.  
 Break up for yourself fallow ground;  
*it is* time to seek Yahweh

so he will come and rain  
righteousness upon you.

- 13 You have plowed wickedness,  
you have reaped injustice,  
you have eaten the fruit of lies,  
because you have trusted in your strength,  
in the multitude of your warriors.
- 14 The tumult of war will rise up against your people,  
and all your fortresses will be destroyed,  
as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel;  
on the day of war  
mothers were dashed to pieces with *their* children.
- 15 So it will be done to you, O Bethel,  
because of the evil of your wickedness;  
at dawn, the king of Israel  
will be utterly destroyed.

#### Israel Will Be Slaves in the New Egypt: Assyria

- 11:1 When Israel was a child, I loved him,  
and out of Egypt I called my son. [\[Matt 2:15\]](#)
- 2 When I called them, they went from my face.  
They sacrificed to the Baals, and they sacrificed to idols.
- 3 And I myself taught Ephraim to walk;  
I took them in my arms,  
but they did not know that I healed them.
- 4 I drew them with human ties,  
with the bands of love.  
I was to them like one who lifted up a yoke on their jaws,  
*though* I bent down to them *and* let them eat.
- 5 He will return to the land of Egypt,  
and Assyria will be his king,  
because they refused to return.

#### Yahweh Cannot Totally Destroy Israel as He Did the Cities of the Plain (see Genesis 19)

- 6 *The* sword rages in his cities;  
it consumes his false prophets  
and devours because of their plans.
- 7 My people are bent on backsliding from me.  
To the Most High they call,  
he does not raise them at all.
- 8 How can I give you up, O Ephraim?  
*How* can I hand you over, O Israel?  
*How* can I make you like Admah?  
*How* can I treat you like Zeboiim?  
My heart is disturbed within me;  
all my compassions are aroused.
- 9 I will not execute my fierce anger,  
I will not again destroy Ephraim;  
because I *am* God  
and not a mortal,  
*the Holy One* in your midst;  
and I will not come in wrath.

#### A New Exodus in the Future

- 10 They will go after Yahweh;  
he roars like a lion.  
When he roars,  
his children will come trembling

from *the* sea.

- 11 They will tremble like birds from Egypt,  
and like doves from the land of Assyria;  
and I will let them return to their homes—  
a declaration of Yahweh.

#### Israel a Deceiver

- 12 Ephraim has surrounded me with lies,  
and the house of Israel with deceit;  
and Judah is still wandering with God  
and *is* faithful to the Holy One.
- 12:1 Ephraim herds *the* wind  
and *is* pursuing *the* east wind all day long;  
he multiplies deception and violence  
and he makes a treaty with Assyria,  
and oil is brought to Egypt.
- 2 Yahweh has a quarrel with Judah  
and will punish Jacob according to his ways  
and repay him according to his deeds.
- 3 In the womb he deceived his brother,  
and in his manhood he struggled with God.
- 4 He struggled with *the* angel and prevailed;  
he pleaded for his mercy.  
He met him at Bethel,  
and there he spoke with him.
- 5 Yahweh the God of hosts,  
Yahweh *is* his renowned name!
- 6 But you, you must return to your God;  
keep love and justice,  
and wait continually for your God.
- 7 *The* trader, in his hand *are* scales of deceit;  
he loves to oppress.
- 8 And Ephraim said, “Surely, I am rich,  
I gained wealth for myself;  
in all my toil they have not found guilt in me  
that is *sin*.”
- 9 But I *am* Yahweh your God  
since the land of Egypt;  
I will make you live in tents again,  
like the days of *the* appointed festival.
- 10 I spoke to the prophets;  
I myself multiplied revelations  
and through the hand of the prophets I will destroy.
- 11 If *in* Gilead *there is* evil,  
surely they will come to nothing.  
In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls,  
also their altars will be like stone heaps  
on furrows of *the* field.
- 12 Jacob fled *to* the open field of Aram,  
and Israel served for a wife,  
and for a wife he watched over *sheep*.
- 13 And by a prophet Yahweh brought  
Israel up from Egypt,  
and by a prophet  
he was watched over.
- 14 Ephraim has caused bitter provocation,  
and his Lord will hold him responsible for his crimes  
and pay back to him his insults.

13:1 When Ephraim spoke, *there was* terror;  
he was exalted in Israel,  
but he incurred guilt through Baal and died.

**“I Will Destroy You, Israel”**

- 2 And now they sin again,  
and they make for themselves a molten idol,  
idols from their silver metal according to their understanding,  
all of them the work of skilled craftsmen.  
To these they say, “Sacrifice!”  
People are kissing bull calves.
- 3 Therefore, they will be like the morning cloud,  
and like *the* dew of early morning going *away*,  
like chaff swirling from *the* threshing floor,  
or like smoke from a window.
- 4 I *am* Yahweh your God  
since the land of Egypt;  
you know no god except me,  
and no one saves besides me.
- 5 I fed you in the desert,  
in the land of drought.
- 6 When I fed them, they were satisfied;  
they were satisfied and their heart was lifted up;  
therefore they forgot me.
- 7 And I will be like a lion to them;  
I lie in wait beside *the* way, like a leopard.
- 8 I will attack them like a bear robbed of her offspring,  
and I will tear open the covering of their heart;  
there I will devour them like a lion,  
like an animal of the field would mutilate them.
- 9 I will destroy you, O Israel;  
who will help you?
- 10 Where now *is* your king that he may save you?  
*Where* in all your cities *are* your judges,  
of whom you said, “Give to  
me a king and rulers?”
- 11 I gave you a king in my anger,  
and I took *him* in my wrath.
- 12 The sin of Ephraim *is* wrapped up;  
his sin *is* concealed.
- 13 The labor pains of childbirth come for him;  
he *is* an unwise son  
because *at the* proper time, he does not present himself  
at the mouth of the womb.
- 14 Should I redeem them from the power of Sheol?  
Should I deliver them from death?  
Where *are* your plagues, O Death?  
Where *is* your destruction, O Sheol? [cf. [1 Cor 15:55](#)]  
Compassion is hidden from my eyes.
- 15 Although he may flourish among reeds,  
*the* east wind will come, a wind of Yahweh  
rising from *the* desert;  
his fountain will dry up,  
his spring will be parched.  
It will plunder his treasury,  
every object of desire.
- 16 Samaria will be guilty,  
because she has rebelled against her God;



they will fall by *the* sword,  
their children will be dashed to pieces,  
and their pregnant women will be ripped open.

#### **A Promise for the Remnant That Will Return**

- 14:1 Return to Yahweh your God, *O* Israel,  
for you have stumbled because of your sin.
- 2 Take words with you,  
and return to Yahweh.  
Say to him,  
“Take away all guilt;  
accept good, and we will offer  
the fruit of our lips. [[Heb 13:15](#)]
- 3 Assyria will not save us;  
we will not ride on horses,  
and we will say no more, “Our God,”  
to the work of our hands  
because in you *the* fatherless child finds mercy.
- 4 I will heal their disloyalty;  
I will love them freely  
because my anger has turned back  
from them.
- 5 I will be like the dew to Israel;  
he will blossom like the lily plant,  
and he will strike his roots like the *trees of* Lebanon.
- 6 His new plant shoots will spread out;  
his splendor will be like the olive tree,  
and his scent like the *trees of* Lebanon.
- 7 They will again dwell in my shadow;  
they will grow grain  
and they will blossom like the plant vine;  
his fame *will be* like the wine of Lebanon.
- 8 *O* Ephraim, what have I to do with idols?  
I myself have answered and looked after you.  
I am like a luxuriant cypress;  
your fruit comes from me.
- 9 Who *is* wise that he can understand these *things*?  
Who is discerning that he knows them?  
The ways of Yahweh *are* right,  
and *the* righteous walk in them;  
but transgressors stumble in them.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

**The Death of Menahem [Israel] (742n BC)**

2 Kings 15:21–22

21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel?

22 So Menahem slept with his ancestors, and Pekahiah his son became king in his place.

**Pekahiah, Menahem's Son, Assumes the Throne of Israel (742n BC)**

2 Kings 15:23–24

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria *for* two years.

24 But he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

**Pekahiah [Israel] is Assassinated by Pekah (740n BC)**

2 Kings 15:25–26

25 Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, so he attacked him in Samaria in the citadel fortress of *the* palace of the king, with Argob and Arieah. With him *also were* fifty men from the children of the Gileadites, and he killed him and became king in his place.

26 Now the remainder of the acts of Pekahiah and all that he did, look, they are written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel.

**Pekah Assumes the Throne of Israel (740n BC)**

2 Kings 15:27–28

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria *for* twenty years.

28 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. He did not depart from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat which he caused Israel to sin.

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Case Against His People (740t BC)**

Isaiah 1

1:1 The vision of Isaiah son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

**God's Accusations of Rebellion against Judah**

- 2 Hear, heavens,  
and listen, earth,  
for Yahweh has spoken:  
"I reared children  
and I brought *them* up,  
but they rebelled against me.
- 3 An ox knows its owner  
and a donkey the manger of its master.  
Israel does not know;  
my people do not understand.
- 4 Ah, sinful nation,  
a people heavy *with* iniquity,  
offspring of evildoers,  
children who deal corruptly.  
They have forsaken Yahweh;  
they have despised the holy one of Israel.  
They are estranged *and gone* backward.
- 5 Why do you want to be beaten again?  
You continue *in* rebellion.  
*The whole of the head is sick,*  
*and the whole of the heart is faint.*
- 6 From the sole of the foot and up to *the* head  
there is no health in it;  
bruise and sore and bleeding wound have not been cleansed,

and they have not been bound up  
and not softened with the oil.

- 7 Your country *is* desolate,  
your cities *are* burned *with* fire;  
*As for* your land, aliens are devouring it in your presence,  
and *it is* desolate, like devastation *by* foreigners.
- 8 And the daughter of Zion is left like a booth in a vineyard,  
like a shelter in a cucumber field,  
like a city that is besieged.
- 9 If Yahweh of hosts had not left us survivors,  
we would have been as few as Sodom,  
we would have become like Gomorrah. [[Rom 9:29](#)]

#### God Condemns Religious Activities Done With an Unrepentant Heart

- 10 Hear the word of Yahweh, rulers of Sodom!  
Listen *to* the teaching of our God, people of Gomorrah!
- 11 What *is the* abundance of your sacrifices to me? says Yahweh.  
I have had enough *of* burnt offerings of rams  
and *the fat of* fattened animals  
and I do not delight in *the* blood of bulls  
and ram-lambs and goats.
- 12 When you come to appear before me,  
who asked for this from your hand:  
you trampling my courts?
- 13 You must not continue to bring offerings of futility,  
incense—it *is* an abomination to me;  
new moon and Sabbath, *the* calling of a convocation—  
I cannot endure iniquity with *solemn* assembly.
- 14 Your new moons and your appointed festivals my soul hates;  
they have become to me like *a* burden,  
I am not able to bear *them*.
- 15 And when you stretch out your hands,  
I will hide my eyes from you;  
even though you make many prayers,  
I *will* not be listening.  
Your hands are full of blood.
- 16 Wash! Make yourselves clean!  
Remove the evil of your doings from before my eyes!  
Cease to do evil!
- 17 Learn to do good!  
Seek justice! Rescue *the* oppressed!  
Defend *the* orphan! Plead for *the* widow!
- 18 “Come now, and let us argue,” says Yahweh.  
“Even though your sins are like scarlet, they will be white like snow;  
even though they are red like crimson, they shall become like wool.
- 19 If you are willing and you are obedient,  
you shall eat the good of the land.
- 20 But if you refuse and you rebel, you shall be devoured *by the* sword.  
For the mouth of Yahweh has spoken.”

#### God Promises to Purge the Wicked Rulers from Judah

- 21 How has a faithful city become like a whore?  
Full of justice, righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.
- 22 Your silver has become *as* dross;  
Your wine *is* diluted with waters.
- 23 Your princes *are* rebels  
and companions of thieves.  
Every one loves a bribe  
and runs after gifts.

- They do not defend *the* orphan  
and *the* legal dispute of *the* widow does not come before them.
- 24 Therefore, the declaration of the Lord Yahweh of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel:  
“Ah, I will be relieved of my enemies,  
and I will avenge myself on my foes.
- 25 And I will turn my hand against you;  
I will purify your dross like lye,  
and I will remove all *of* your tin.
- 26 And I will restore your judges, as at the first,  
and your counselors, as at the beginning.  
After this you will be called the city of righteousness,  
faithful city.
- 27 Zion will be redeemed by justice,  
and those of her who repent, by righteousness.
- 28 But *the* destruction *of* rebels and sinners *shall be* together,  
and those who forsake Yahweh will perish.
- 29 For you will be ashamed of *the* oaks *in* which you delighted,  
and you will be disgraced because of the gardens that you have chosen.
- 30 For you shall be like an oak withering its leaves,  
and like a garden where there is no water for her.
- 31 And the strong *man* shall become like tinder,  
and his work like a spark.  
And both of them shall burn together,  
and there is not one to quench *them*.”

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Exaltation of God and Humbling of the Proud (740t BC)

Isaiah 2–4

#### The Future Millennial Kingdom

2:1 The word that Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

- 2 And it shall happen in the future of the days  
the mountain of the house of Yahweh *shall* be established;  
it will be among the highest of the mountains,  
and it shall be raised from *the* hills.  
*All of* the nations shall travel to him;
- 3 many peoples shall come.  
And they shall say,  
“Come, let us go up to the mountain of Yahweh,  
to the house of the God of Jacob,  
and may he teach us part of his ways,  
and let us walk in his paths.”  
For instruction shall go out from Zion,  
and the word of Yahweh from Jerusalem.
- 4 He shall judge between the nations  
and he shall arbitrate for many peoples.  
They shall beat their swords into ploughshares  
and their spears into pruning hooks.  
A nation shall not lift up a sword against a nation,  
and they shall not learn war again.
- 5 House of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of Yahweh. [compare Isaiah 2:1–5 with [Micah 4:1–5](#)]

#### The Coming “Day of the LORD”

- 6 For you have forsaken your people, house of Jacob,  
because they are full from *the* east,  
and *of* soothsayers like the Philistines,  
and they make alliances with the offspring of foreigners.
- 7 And its land is filled *with* silver and gold,  
and there is no end to its treasures;

- and its land is filled *with* horses,  
and *there is* no end to its chariots.
- 8 Its land is filled *with* idols;  
they bow down to the work of their hands,  
to what they made *with* their fingers.
- 9 So humanity is humbled;  
everyone is humbled,  
and you must not forgive them.
- 10 Enter into the rock  
and hide yourself in the dust  
from the presence of the terror of Yahweh  
and from the glory of his majesty.
- 11 The haughty eyes of humanity will be brought low,  
and the pride of everyone will be humbled,  
and Yahweh alone will be exalted on that day.
- 12 For *there is* a day for Yahweh of hosts  
against all of *the* proud and *the* lofty  
and against all that is lifted up and humble,  
13 and against all the lofty and lifted up cedars of Lebanon,  
and against all the large trees of Bashan,  
14 and against all the high mountains,  
and against all the lofty hills,  
15 and against every kind of high tower,  
and against every kind of fortified wall,  
16 and against all the ships of Tarshish,  
and against all the ships of desire.
- 17 And the haughtiness of the people shall be humbled,  
and the pride of everyone shall be brought low,  
and Yahweh alone will be exalted on that day.
- 18 And the idols shall pass away entirely,  
19 and they will enter into *the* caves of *the* rocks  
and into *the* holes of *the* ground  
from the presence of the terror of Yahweh  
and from the glory of his majesty  
when he rises to terrify the earth.
- 20 On that day humanity will throw away its idols of silver  
and its idols of gold,  
which they made for it to worship,  
to the rodents and to the bats—  
21 to enter into the crevices of the rocks  
and into the clefts of the crags  
from the presence of the terror of Yahweh  
and from the glory of his majesty,  
when he rises to terrify the earth.
- 22 Turn away from humanity,  
who *has* breath in its nostrils,  
for by what *is* it esteemed?

**Removal of Judah's Male Leaders**

- 3:1 For look, the Lord Yahweh of hosts *is* removing every source of support  
from Jerusalem and from Judah:  
all of *the* supplies of bread  
and all of *the* supplies of water,  
2 mighty warrior and man of war,  
judge and prophet,  
and diviner and elder,  
3 captain of fifty and the honorable men of rank,  
and counselor and skillful magicians and skillful enchanter.  
4 And I will make boys their princes,

- and children shall rule over them.
- 5 And the people will be oppressed by each other  
and a man by his neighbor.  
The boy will act arrogantly toward the elder,  
and the dishonorable toward the honorable.
- 6 Indeed, a man will seize his brother  
*in* the house of his father:  
“You have a cloak;  
you shall be a leader for us,  
and this heap of ruins *shall be* under your hand!”
- 7 He will lift up *his voice* on that day, saying,  
“I will not be a healer;  
in my house there is no bread  
and there is no cloak.  
You shall not make me *the* leader of *the* people!”
- 8 For Jerusalem has stumbled,  
and Judah has fallen  
because their speech and their deeds *are* against Yahweh,  
defying the eyes of his glory.
- 9 The look on their faces testifies against them  
and they declare their sin like Sodom;  
they do not hide *it*.  
Woe to their soul!  
For they have dealt out evil to themselves.
- 10 Tell *the* innocent that *it is* good  
for they shall eat the fruit of their deeds.
- 11 Woe to the wicked! *It is* bad!  
For what is done *by* his hands will be done to him.
- 12 My people—children are their oppressors,  
and women rule over them.  
My people, your leaders are misleading *you*,  
and they confuse the course of your paths.
- 13 Yahweh takes his stand to conduct a legal case  
and takes his stand to judge *the* peoples.
- 14 Yahweh enters into judgment with the elders of his people and its princes.  
“And you! You have devoured the vineyard;  
the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses!
- 15 Why do you crush my people  
and grind *the* face of *the* poor?”

declares the Lord Yahweh of hosts.

#### **Removal of Judah’s Proud Women**

- 16 And Yahweh said: “Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,  
and they walk *with* outstretched neck,  
and they give flirting glances *with their* eyes,  
mincing along as they go,  
and with their feet they rattle their bangles,  
17 the Lord will make the heads of the daughters of Zion scabby,  
and Yahweh will lay their foreheads bare.”
- 18 In that day the Lord will take away the finery of the anklets  
and the headbands and the crescent necklaces,  
19 the pendants and the bracelets and the veils,  
20 the headdresses and the armlets and the sashes,  
and the perfume boxes and the amulets,  
21 the signet rings and the nose rings,  
22 the festal robes and the mantles,  
and the cloaks and the handbags,  
23 and the mirrors and the linen garments,

- and the turbans and the wraps.
- 24 And this shall happen: There will be  
a stench instead of perfume,  
and a rope instead of a sash,  
and baldness instead of a well-set hairdo,  
and a clothing wrap of sackcloth instead of a rich robe,  
branding instead of beauty.
- 25 Your men shall fall by the sword,  
and your warriors in battle.
- 26 And her gates shall lament and mourn,  
and she shall be banished;  
she shall sit upon the ground.
- 4:1 And seven women shall grasp at one man on that day, saying,  
“We will eat our own bread,  
and we will wear our own clothing;  
only let us be called by your name!  
Take away our disgrace!”

### The Millennial Glory of Jerusalem

- 2 On that day the branch of Yahweh shall become beautiful and glorious,  
and the fruit of the land *shall become the* pride and glory of the survivors of Israel.
- 3 And this shall happen: He who is left in Zion  
and he who remains in Jerusalem will be called holy,  
everyone written for life in Jerusalem,
- 4 when the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion  
and cleansed the blood of Jerusalem from her midst  
by a spirit of judgment  
and by a spirit of burning.
- 5 Then Yahweh will create over all of the site of Mount Zion  
and over her assembly a cloud by day  
and smoke and the brightness of flaming fire *by* night.  
Indeed, over all *the glory there will be* a canopy,
- 6 and it will be a shelter for shade from *the* heat by day,  
and a refuge and a hiding place from rainstorm and from rain.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Coming Destruction of Judah (740t BC)

### Isaiah 5

#### The Song of the Vineyard

- 5:1 Let me sing for my beloved  
a song of my love concerning his vineyard:  
My beloved had a vineyard on a fertile hill.
- 2 And he dug it and cleared it of stones,  
and he planted it *with* choice vines,  
and he built a watchtower in the middle of it,  
and he even hewed out a wine vat in it,  
and he waited for *it* to yield grapes—  
but it yielded wild grapes.
- 3 And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem  
and men of Judah, judge between me and my vineyard.
- 4 What more *was there* to do for my vineyard that I have not done in it?  
Why did I hope for *it* to yield grapes, and it yielded wild grapes?
- 5 And now let me tell you what I myself am about to do to my vineyard.
- I will* remove its hedge, and it shall become a devastation.  
*I will* break down its wall, and it shall become a trampling.
- 6 And I will make it a wasteland;  
it shall not be pruned and hoed,

and it shall be overgrown *with* briars and thornbushes.  
 And concerning the clouds, I will command them not to send rain down upon it.

- 7 For the vineyard of Yahweh of hosts *is* the house of Israel,  
 and the man of Judah *is* the plantation of his delight.  
*And* he waited for justice,  
 but look! Bloodshed!  
 For righteousness,  
 but look! A cry of distress!

#### **Woe Oracles against the Wicked**

- 8 Ah! Those who join house with house,  
 they join field together with field  
 until there is no place  
 and you are caused to dwell alone in the midst of the land.
- 9 Yahweh of hosts *said* in my ears:  
 Surely many houses shall become a desolation,  
 large and beautiful *ones* without inhabitant.
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath,  
 and *the* seed of a homer will yield an ephah.
- 11 Ah! Those who rise early in the morning,  
 they pursue strong drink.  
 Those who linger in the evening,  
 wine inflames them.
- 12 And *there* will be lyre and harp,  
 tambourine and flute,  
 and wine *at* their feasts,  
 but they do not look at the deeds of Yahweh,  
 and they do not see the work of his hands.
- 13 Therefore my people will go into exile without knowledge,  
 and their nobles *will be* men of hunger,  
 and their multitude *is* parched *with* thirst.
- 14 Therefore Sheol has enlarged its throat,  
 and it has opened wide its mouth without limit,  
 and her nobles will go down, and her multitude,  
 her tumult and those who revel in her.
- 15 And humankind is bowed down,  
 and man is brought low,  
 and *the* eyes of *the* haughty are humiliated.
- 16 But Yahweh of hosts is exalted by justice,  
 and the holy God shows himself holy by righteousness.
- 17 And then *the* lambs will graze as *in* their pasture,  
 and fatlings, kids will eat among the sites of ruins.
- 18 Ah! Those who drag iniquity along with the cords of falsehood  
 and sin as with rope of the cart,  
 those who say,  
 "Let him make haste;  
 let him hurry his work  
 so that we may see it  
 and let it draw near  
 and let the plan of the holy one of Israel come  
 so that we may know *it!*"
- 20 Ah! Those who call evil good and good evil,  
 those who put darkness for light and light for darkness,  
 those who put bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter!
- 21 Ah! *Those who are* wise in their own eyes  
 and have understanding in their view!
- 22 Ah! Heroes at drinking wine,



- and men of capability at mixing strong drink!
- 23 Those who acquit the guilty because of a bribe  
and remove *the* justice of *the* innocent from him.
- 24 Therefore as the tongue of fire devours the stubble,  
and dry grass sinks down *in the* flame,  
so their root will become like *the* stench,  
and their blossom will go up like *the* dust.  
For they have rejected the instruction of Yahweh of hosts,  
and they have treated the word of the holy one of Israel with contempt.
- 25 Therefore Yahweh's wrath was kindled against his people,  
and he stretched out his hand against them and struck them,  
and the mountains quaked,  
and their corpses were like refuse in *the* middle of *the* streets.  
In all of this his anger has not turned back,  
and still his hand is stretched out.

#### **An Army's Destruction of Judah**

- 26 And he will raise a signal for a nation from afar,  
and he will whistle for it from the end of the earth.  
And look! It comes quickly, swiftly!
- 27 None *is* weary,  
and none among him stumbles;  
none slumbers and none sleeps.  
And no loincloth on his waist is opened,  
and no thong of his sandals is drawn away.
- 28 Whose arrows are sharp,  
and all of his bows are bent.  
The hoofs of his horses are reckoned like flint,  
and his wheels like the storm wind.
- 29 His roaring *is* like the lion,  
and he roars like young lions.  
And he growls and seizes his prey,  
and he carries *it* off,  
and not one can rescue *it*.
- 30 And he will roar over him on that day  
like *the* roaring of *the* sea,  
and *if* one looks to the land, look! Darkness! Distress!  
And *the* light grows dark with its clouds.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

#### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) Pekah assumed the throne of Israel in 740t/739n (Pekahiah's reign officially ended in 740n), but many scholars believe that he had been reigning as a rival to the kings of Israel since 752n. Young comments, "The contention of Cook and Thiele that Pekah, in Gilead, began a rival reign to Menahem's rule in Samaria after Shallum's death will be accepted here as the only solution that has explained adequately the chronological data associated with Pekah. Pekah's twenty-year reign and the rivalry with Menahem began in 732n + 20 = 752n."<sup>1</sup>
- 2) Chronology of Isaiah.
  - A) The title of the book of Isaiah tells us that Isaiah's ministry took place "in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah" (Isa 1:1). These kings' reigns are as follows:

<sup>1</sup> Rodger C. Young, "When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies," *JETS* 47/4 (Dec 2004): 581–582 (be sure to read note 11). See also J. H. Cook, "Pekah," *Vetus Testamentum* 14 (1964): 121–135.

- (1) Uzziah (791t–740t; sole reign began 767t).
- (2) Jotham (751t–736t; sole reign began 740t).
- (3) Ahaz (732t–716t).
- (4) Hezekiah (716t–687t).

B) When we examine the book itself for more precise indications of date, we discover that all chronological notations are in strict historical order:

- (1) “In the year that king Uzziah died” (Isa 6:1) – 740t.
- (2) “In the days of Ahaz...Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the king of Israel came up to Jerusalem” (Isa 7:1) – 733.
- (3) “In the year that king Ahaz died” (Isa 14:28) – 716t.
- (4) “In the year that the ‘Tartan’ came to Ashdod and attacked and captured it” (Isa 20:1) – 711.
- (5) “In the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah” (Isa 36:1) – 702t (summer of 701).

C) Does the fact that Isaiah’s chronological notations are in strict historical order mean that all the individual prophecies are arranged in chronological order? This is a very difficult question to answer and there are debates on the timing of various prophecies. For example, Isaiah 6, which many understand as Isaiah’s initial call to prophetic ministry, is argued to have occurred before the prophecies of Isaiah 1–5. Also, the events of Isaiah 38–39 (Hezekiah’s illness and Merodach-baladan’s visit from Babylon) are argued to occur prior to the events of Isaiah 36–37 (see Isa 38:6 which promises deliverance from Sennacherib’s [Assyria] attack on Jerusalem mentioned in Isa 36:1).

D) After weeks of trying to figure out the best way to present Isaiah, I finally decided to present it in canonical order with the sections separated into the various historical periods found throughout the book.

### The Death of Uzziah [Judah] (740t BC)

2 Kings 15:6–7	2 Chronicles 26:22–23
<p>6 The remainder of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, <i>are</i> they not written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>7 So Azariah slept with his ancestors, and they buried him with his ancestors in the city of David,</p> <p>and Jotham his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>22 Now the remainder of the words of Uzziah, <i>from</i> the first <i>to</i> the last,</p> <p>Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, wrote <i>them</i>.</p> <p>23 And Uzziah slept with his ancestors, and they buried him with his ancestors in the burial field which belonged to the kings, because, they said, “He <i>was</i> leprous.”</p> <p>And Jotham his son reigned in his place.</p>

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—A Vision of Yahweh (740t BC)

Isaiah 6

#### A Vision of the Holy King

6:1 In the year of the death of Uzziah the king, I saw the Lord sitting on a high and raised throne, and the hem of his robe *was* filling the temple.

2 Seraphs *were* standing above him. Each had six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

3 And the one called to the other and said,

“Holy, holy, holy *is* Yahweh of hosts!  
The whole earth is full of his glory.”

4 And the pivots of the thresholds shook from the sound of those who called, and the house was filled *with* smoke.

#### The Prophet’s Purification

5 And I said, “Woe to me! For I am destroyed! For I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I *am* living among a people of unclean lips, for my eyes have seen the king, Yahweh of hosts!”

6 Then one of the seraphs flew to me, and in his hand *was* a hot coal he had taken from the altar with tongs.

7 And he touched my mouth, and he said,

“Look! This has touched your lips  
and has removed your guilt,  
and your sin is annulled.”

#### A Hardening Message for a Calloused Audience

8 Then I heard *the* voice of the Lord saying,

“Whom shall I send?  
And who will go for us?”

And I said,

“I *am* here!  
Send me!”

9 And he said, “Go and say to this people,

‘Keep on listening and do not comprehend!  
And keep on looking and do not understand!’

10 Make the heart of this people insensitive,

and make its ears unresponsive,  
and shut its eyes  
so that it may not look with its eyes  
and listen with its ears  
and comprehend *with* its mind  
and turn back, and it may be healed *for* him.” [\[Matt 13:13–15; John 12:39–41\]](#)

**Hope in the Midst of Destruction**

11 Then I said, “Until when, Lord?” And he said,

“Until *the* cities lie wasted without inhabitant,  
and houses without people,  
and the land is ruined *and* a waste,

12 and Yahweh sends the people far away,

and the abandonment is great in the midst of the land.

13 And even if only a tenth part remain, again she will be destroyed

like *a* terebinth or like *an* oak,

which although felled, a tree stump *remains* in them.

*The* seed of holiness *will be* her tree stump.”

**Jotham, Uzziah’s Son, Begins Sole Reign of Judah (740t BC)**

2 Kings 15:34–35a

2 Chronicles 27:2

34 He did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh,  
according to all that Uzziah his father had done.

35a Only the high places were not removed;  
the people still *were* sacrificing and offering incense on the high  
places.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Yahweh,  
according to all that his father Uzziah had done—  
only he did not go into the temple of Yahweh.

But the people still acted corruptly.

**Micah’s Prophecy to Judah—Judgment of Israel and Judah (c. 740–723 BC)**

Micah 1–2

1:1 The word of Yahweh that came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah, that he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem:

**The Divine Warrior Comes to Judge Samaria and Israel**

2 Hear, all you peoples;

give heed, O earth and its fullness.

And let the Lord Yahweh be against you as a witness,  
the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, Yahweh is coming out from his place,

and he will come down and tread upon the high places of the earth.

4 The mountains will melt under him

and the valleys will burst open,

like wax before the fire,

like water rushing down a slope.

5 All this *is* for the rebellion of Jacob,

and for the sins of the house of Israel.

What *is* the rebellion of Jacob?

*Is it* not Samaria?

And what *are* the high places of Judah?

*Are they* not Jerusalem?

6 So I will make Samaria as a heap of rubble in the field,  
a place for planting a vineyard.

And I will pour down her stones into the valley  
and uncover her foundations.

7 Then all her idols will be broken in pieces,

and all her prostitution wages will be burned in the fire,

and all her idols I will make a desolation,

For from the wage of a prostitute she gathered *them*,

and to the wage of a prostitute they will return.

**Micah Laments the Coming Invasion of Judah**

8 On account of this I will lament and wail.

I will go about barefoot and naked.

- I will make a lamentation like the jackals,  
and a mourning ceremony like the ostriches.
- 9 For her wounds *are* incurable,  
because it has come to Judah.  
It has reached to the gate of my people, to Jerusalem.
- 10 Do not tell *it* in Gath;  
you must not weep at all.  
In Beth-le-Aphrah  
roll yourself *in* dust.
- 11 Pass on, you inhabitants of Shaphir,  
in naked shame.  
The inhabitants of Zaanan do not come forth;  
the wailing of Beth-ha-Ezel will take its protection from you.
- 12 For the inhabitants of Maroth  
writhed for good,  
because disaster has come down from Yahweh  
to the gate of Jerusalem.
- 13 Harness the chariot to the team of horses,  
O inhabitants of Lachish;  
*it is* the beginning of sin  
for the daughter of Zion,  
for the transgressions of Israel  
were found in you.
- 14 Therefore you will give parting gifts  
to Moresheth-Gath;  
the houses of Achzib *will be* a deception  
to the kings of Israel.
- 15 I will again bring the conqueror upon you,  
O inhabitants of Mareshah;  
the glory of Israel  
will come to Adullam.
- 16 Make yourselves bald  
and cut off your hair  
for the children of your pleasure.  
Expand your baldness as the eagle,  
for they will go into exile away from you.

### **Woe to Wealthy and Oppressive Land-grabbers**

- 2:1 Woe *to* those who plan wickedness  
and evil deeds upon their beds!  
In the light of the morning they did it,  
because they have power in their hands.
- 2 They covet fields and seize *them*,  
and houses, and they take *them* away.  
They oppress a man and his house;  
a man and his inheritance.
- 3 Therefore, thus says Yahweh: Look! I am planning disaster against this family from which you will not be able to remove your necks. You will not walk proudly, for it *is* a time of disaster.
- 4 In that day they will raise a proverb against you,  
and will wail a bitter wailing, saying,  
“We are utterly ruined;  
he exchanges *the* portion of my people.  
How he removes *it* from me;  
he apports our field to an apostate.”
- 5 Therefore you will have no one casting a line by lot  
in the assembly of Yahweh.

**The Wealthy Wicked and Their False Prophets versus Micah and His God**

- 6 “Do not preach!” they are preaching.  
They should not preach to these;  
disgrace will not overtake us.
- 7 Should *this* be said, O house of Jacob?  
Is the patience of Yahweh shortened?  
*Are* these his deeds?  
Are my words not pleasing  
to him who walks upright?
- 8 But recently my people have risen up as an enemy;  
from before the cloak you strip off the robe  
from those passing by *in* confidence,  
returning *from* war.
- 9 You have driven out the women of my people  
from the houses of their pleasure.  
From their children you have taken away  
my glory forever.
- 10 Arise and go,  
for this *is* no resting place,  
on account of uncleanness *that* destroys  
with painful destruction.
- 11 If a man walks about in a spirit of deception and lies,  
*saying* “I will preach to you of wine and strong drink,”  
then he would be a preacher *for* this people!

**The Restoration of a Remnant**

- 12 I will surely gather all of you, O Jacob;  
I will surely gather together the remainder of Israel.  
I will set them like sheep of Bozrah.  
Like a herd in the midst of their pasture  
they will be in tumult from people.
- 13 The one who breaks out before them goes up;  
they break through and pass the gate,  
going out through it.  
Their king passes before them,  
Yahweh at their head.

**Jotham [Judah] Obeys God and Prospers (c. 738t BC)**

2 Kings 15:35b

35b He built the upper gate of the temple of Yahweh.

2 Chronicles 27:3–6

3 He built the upper gate of the house of Yahweh,  
and he did much restoration on the wall of Ophel.  
4 And he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and he built  
forts and towers in the wooded places.  
5 Now he fought with the king of the Ammonites and prevailed  
against them. And the Ammonites gave to him in that year one  
hundred talents of silver and ten thousand measures of wheat  
and ten thousand *measures of* barley. This *is what* the  
Ammonites rendered to him, as well as in the second and third  
year.  
6 And Jotham strengthened himself, for he established his ways  
before Yahweh his God.

**Ahaz, Jotham’s Son, Begins Coregency With Jotham [Judah] (735n/735t BC)**

2 Kings 16:1–4

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah,  
Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign,

2 Chronicles 28:1–4

1 Ahaz *was* twenty years old when he became king,

<p>and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. He did not do right in the eyes of Yahweh his God as David his ancestor. 3 He walked in the way of the kings of Israel;</p> <p>he even let his son pass through the fire according to the detestable things of the nations which Yahweh drove out from before the Israelites. 4 He sacrificed and offered incense on the high places, on the hills, and under every green tree.</p>	<p>and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what is right in the eyes of Yahweh like David his ancestor. 2 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel and also made molten idols for the Baals. 3 And he himself burned incense in the valley of Ben-Hinnom and burned his sons in the fire, according to the detestable <i>practices</i> of the nations whom Yahweh drove out before the Israelites. 4 And he sacrificed and burned incense at the high places, on the hilltops, and under every flourishing tree.</p>
---	---

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Rezin [Syria] and Pekah [Israel] Attack Ahaz [Judah] (734 BC)

2 Chronicles 28:5–15, 17–19

#### Ahaz is Defeated in Battle by Pekah and Rezin

5 Then Yahweh his God gave him into the hand of the king of Aram who defeated him and captured many captives from him and brought *them* to Damascus. Moreover, he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, and he defeated him by a great attack.

6 And Pekah, the son of Remaliah, killed in one day one hundred and twenty thousand in Judah, all men of strength, because they forsook Yahweh the God of their ancestors.

7 And Zikri, a mighty warrior of Ephraim, killed Maaseiah the son of the king, Azrikam the commander of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king.

8 And the Israelites captured two hundred thousand of their brothers, women, sons, and daughters. And they also plundered much booty from them and brought the booty to Samaria.

#### God, through Oded the Prophet, Forbids Israel to Enslave Judah

9 Now a prophet of Yahweh was there; Oded *was* his name. And he went out before the army that was coming to Samaria and said to them, “Look, *it is* on account of the anger of Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, against Judah *that* he gave them into your hands, and you killed them in a rage reaching to the heavens.

10 So now, you yourselves plan to subdue people of Judah and Jerusalem as slaves and female servants for yourselves. Is there not also guilt on your part against Yahweh your God?

11 So now, listen to me and return the captives of your brothers whom you have taken captive, for the fierce anger of Yahweh *is* against you.”

12 Then men from the heads of Ephraim—Azariah the son of Jehohanan, Berekiah the son of Meshillemoth, Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai—stood against those returning from the fight.

13 And they said to them, “You shall not bring the captives here, for *it is* as guilt *against* Yahweh upon us. You yourselves plan to add to our sins and to our guilt, but our guilt is very great, and *there is* great anger against Israel.”

14 So the soldiers left the captives and the plunder before the commanders and all the assembly.

15 Then the men designated by name arose and took the captives and from the plunder clothed all their nakedness. So they clothed them, gave them sandals, gave them food to eat, gave them water to drink, anointed them, and guided them with the donkeys *provided* for all those who stumbled, and brought them to Jericho, the city of the palm trees, next to their brothers. Then they returned to Samaria.

#### Edom and Philistia Take Advantage of Judah’s Weakness and Attack

17 since again the Edomites came and struck against Judah and took captives.

18 And the Philistines sent raids into the cities of the Shephelah and the Negeb of Judah. And they captured Beth-Shemesh, Aijalon, Gederoth, Socoh with its villages, Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages. And they settled there.

19 For Yahweh subdued Judah for the sake of Ahaz, king of Israel, for he created disorder in Judah and acted unfaithfully against Yahweh.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Rezin and Pekah Besiege Jerusalem (733 BC)

2 Kings 16:5–6

Isaiah 7:1

5 Then Rezin the king of Aram went up *with* Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel against Jerusalem for battle, and they besieged Ahaz but were not able to defeat him.

1 This happened in the days of Ahaz, son of Jotham, son of Uzziah, king of Judah. Rezin, king of Aram, and Pekah, son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up *to* Jerusalem for warfare against it, but he was not able to fight against it.

6 At that time, Rezin king of Aram recovered Elath for Aram and drove out the Judeans from Elath. The Arameans came to Elath and have lived there until this day.	
---	--

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Isaiah Urges Ahaz to Trust God (733 BC)

Isaiah 7:2–9

2 When it was reported to the house of David, saying “Aram stands by Ephraim,” his heart and the heart of his people shook like the shaking of the trees of *the* forest because of *the* wind.

3 Then Yahweh said to Isaiah, “Go out to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-Jashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool on *the* highway of *the* washer’s field.

4 And you must say to him, “Take heed and be quiet! You must not fear, and your heart must not be faint because of these two stumps of smoldering firebrands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Aram and the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Aram has plotted evil against you *with* Ephraim and the son of Remaliah, saying,

6 “Let us go up against Judah and let us tear her apart, and let us lay it open and so bring it unto ourselves, and let us install the son of Tabeel *as* king in her midst.”

7 Thus says the Lord Yahweh, “It shall not stand, and it shall not come to pass.

8 For the head of Aram *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and in sixty-five years from now Ephraim will be too shattered to be a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* the son of Remaliah. If you do not believe then you will not endure.” ”

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Ahaz [Judah] Asks Tiglath-Pileser III [Assyria] for Help (733 BC)

2 Kings 16:7–8

2 Chronicles 28:16, 21

7 Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, “I *am* your servant and your son. Come up and rescue me from the hand of the king of Aram and from the hand of the king of Israel who are rising up against me.”

8 Ahaz took the silver and gold found in the house of Yahweh and in the treasury rooms of the palace of the king, and he sent a gift to the king of Assyria.

16 At that time King Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him,

21 for Ahaz took a portion *from* the house of Yahweh and the house of the king and the princes, and he gave *it* to the king of Assyria, but it was no help to him.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Isaiah Gives Ahaz a Sign (733 BC)

Isaiah 7:10–8:17

#### The Sign of Immanuel

7:10 And Yahweh continued to speak to Ahaz, saying,

11 “Ask for a sign for yourself from Yahweh God; make *it* deep *as* Sheol or make *it* high as above.”

12 But Ahaz said, “I will not ask, and I will not put Yahweh to the test.”

13 Then he said, “Hear, house of David! *Is it* too little for you to make men weary, that you should also make my God weary?

14 Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign. Look! the virgin *is* with child and she is about to give birth *to* a son, and she shall call his name ‘God with us.’ [\[Matt 1:23\]](#)

15 He shall eat curds and honey until he knows to reject the evil and to choose the good.

16 For before the boy knows to reject the evil and to choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be abandoned.

#### Judgment of the Land

17 “Yahweh will bring on you and on your people and on the house of your ancestor days that have not come since *the* day Ephraim departed from Judah: the king of Assyria.”

18 And this shall happen: On that day, Yahweh will whistle for the fly that *is* at the end of the stream of Egypt and the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And all of them will come and settle in the rivers of the cliffs and in the clefts of the rocks and on all of the thornbushes and watering places.

20 On that day, the Lord will shave the head and the hair of the feet with a razor of the one hired from beyond *the* river—with the king of Assyria—and it will even take off the beard.

21 And this shall happen: on that day, a young man will keep a young cow of *the* herd and two sheep alive.

22 And this shall happen: because of the abundance of milk production, he will eat curds, for every one that is left in the midst of the land will eat curds and honey.



23 And this shall happen on that day: Every place where there are a thousand vines for a thousand silver *pieces* will become briers, and it will be thornbushes.

24 One will go there with arrows and bow, for all of the land will be briers and thornbushes.

25 And *as for* all of the hills that they hoed with the hoe, you will not go there, *for* fear of briers and thornbushes. And it will become like pastureland *for* cattle and overtrodden land *for* sheep.

#### Isaiah Predicts the Destruction of Syria and Israel

8:1 Then Yahweh said to me, “Take yourself a large tablet and write on it with a common stylus pen: Maher-Halal-Hash-Baz.

2 And I will require reliable witnesses as a witness for me: Uriah the priest and Zechariah son of Jeberekiah.”

3 And I approached the prophetess, and she conceived, and she gave birth to a son. And Yahweh said to me, “Call his name Maher-Halal-Hash-Baz.

4 For before the boy knows to call ‘my father’ and ‘my mother,’ *one* will carry away the wealth of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria in the presence of the king of Assyria.”

#### The Coming Assyrian Flood

5 And Yahweh continued to speak to me again, saying,

6 “Because this people has refused the gently flowing waters of Shiloah and rejoices *over* Rezin and the son of Remaliah,

7 therefore look! The Lord *is* bringing up the waters of the great and mighty river against them, the king of Assyria and all his glory.

And he will rise above all his channels,  
and he will flow over all his banks.

8 And he will sweep into Judah;  
he will overflow and he will flood up to *the* neck.

He will reach, and he will spread his wings out over your entire land, God with us.”

9 Be broken, *you* peoples, and be dismayed.

And listen, all distant *parts of the* earth;

gird yourselves and be dismayed;

gird yourselves and be dismayed!

10 Make a plan, but it will be frustrated!

Speak a word, but it will not stand,

for God *is* with us!

#### Fear God, Not Human Armies

11 For Yahweh said this to me while his hand weighed heavily on me,  
and he warned me not to walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 “You must not call conspiracy everything that this people calls conspiracy,  
and you must not share its fear, and you must not be in dread.

13 You shall regard Yahweh of hosts as holy,  
and he *is* your fear, and he *is* your dread.

14 And he will become like a sanctuary and a stumbling-stone,  
and like a stumbling-rock for the two houses of Israel,  
like a trap and a snare for the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many shall stumble among them,  
and they shall fall and they shall be broken,  
and they shall be ensnared and they shall be caught.” [cf. [Rom 9:33](#); [1 Pet 2:8](#)]

16 Bind up *the* testimony;  
seal *the* teaching among my disciples.

17 And I will wait for Yahweh,  
who hides his face from the house of Jacob,  
and I will await him.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Assyria Defeats Syria and Israel (732 BC)

2 Kings 16:9; 15:29

1 Chronicles 5:26

2 Chronicles 28:20

16:9 So the king of Assyria listened to him and he went up to Damascus and captured it and deported them to Kir. He also killed Rezin.

26 So the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul, king of Assyria, and the spirit of

<p>15:29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria came and took Ijon, Abel-Beth-Maacah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, the Gilead, the Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali; then he deported them to Assyria.</p>	<p>Tiglath-Pileser, king of Assyria,</p> <p>and he took them <i>into exile</i>, namely, the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh. And he brought them to Halah, Habor, Hara, and the river Gozan, until this day.</p>	<p>20 Then Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria</p> <p>came against him and brought trouble for him, instead of helping him,</p>
---	--	---

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Pekah [Israel] is Assassinated by Hoshea (732n BC)

2 Kings 15:30–31

30 Hoshea the son of Elah conspired against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and he attacked and killed him. He reigned in place of him in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 Now the remainder of the acts of Pekah and all that he did, look, they are written in the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Israel.

### Syro-Ephraimite War: Hoshea Assumes the Throne of Israel (732n BC)

2 Kings 17:1–2

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz the king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *reigning* nine years.  
2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, only not as the kings of Israel who were before him.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

#### Chronological Notes

1) Micah.

A) The first verse of Micah dates his prophecies to the reigns of “Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah” (Mic 1:1). The dates for these kings’ reigns are as follows:

- (1) Jotham (751t–736t). [coregent in 751t, sole reign in 740t, Ahaz coregent in 736t, death in 732t].
- (2) Ahaz (732t–716t).
- (3) Hezekiah (716t–687t).

B) I will be following J. T. Willis’ division of Micah into three sections: 1–2, 3–5 and 6–7.<sup>1</sup> Since the destruction of Samaria is foretold in Micah 1:2–7, I have chosen to date this oracle to c. 740–723. Micah 3:12 is dated to the reign of Hezekiah (cf. Jer 26:18) and so I have dated the remaining two oracles (3–5, 6–7) to the time when Hezekiah was coregent with Ahaz (c. 720–715).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bruce K. Waltke, “Micah,” *TOCT*, 157. Note that Waltke endorses Willis’ approach to the structure of Micah.

<sup>2</sup> Hezekiah was coregent with his father Ahaz from 729t/728n to 715. For more details on this coregency, see Rodger C. Young, “When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies,” *JETS* 47.4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

### The Death of Jotham [Judah] (732t BC)

2 Kings 15:36–38	2 Chronicles 27:7–9
<p>36 Now the remainder of the acts of Jotham which he did, <i>are</i> they not written on the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>37 (Now, in those days, Yahweh began to send Rezin the king of Aram and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.)</p> <p>38 So Jotham slept with his ancestors and was buried with his ancestors in the city of David his ancestor, and his son Ahaz became king in his place.</p>	<p>7 Now the remainder of the words of Jotham and all his wars and his ways, behold, they are written upon the scroll of the kings of Israel and Judah.</p> <p>8 He was twenty-five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.</p> <p>9 And Jotham slept with his ancestors, and they buried Him in the city of David. And his son Ahaz became king in his place.</p>

### Ahaz [Judah] Compounds His Idolatry (732 BC)

2 Kings 16:10–18	2 Chronicles 28:22–25
<p>10 So King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-Pileser the king of Assyria <i>in</i> Damascus, and he saw the altar which <i>was</i> in Damascus, so King Ahaz sent to Uriah the priest the builder's plan of the altar and the exact model of how it had been made.</p> <p>11 So Uriah the priest built the altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Uriah the priest did before King Ahaz came from Damascus.</p> <p>12 When the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar, so he went near to the altar and went up on it.</p> <p>13 Then he offered his burnt offerings and his grain offerings, he poured his libations and dashed the blood of his fellowship offerings against the altar.</p> <p>14 Now the bronze altar which was before Yahweh, he brought over from the front of the temple, from between <i>his</i> altar and the temple of Yahweh, and he placed it at the side of <i>his</i> altar to the north.</p> <p>15 Then King Ahaz commanded Uriah the priest, saying, "On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering and the grain offering of the evening, the burnt offering of the king and his grain offering, the burnt offering of all of the people of the land, their offerings, their libations, and all of the blood of the burnt offerings, the blood of the sacrifices you must dash on it. But the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire <i>by</i>."</p> <p>16 So Uriah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz commanded.</p> <p>17 Then King Ahaz cut off the side panels of the water carts and removed from upon them the basin, and the sea he took down from the bronze oxen that were under it and put it on a stone base.</p> <p>18 The covering for the Sabbath which they had built in the palace and in the entrance of the king to the outside, he removed <i>from</i> the temple of Yahweh because of the presence of the king of Assyria.</p>	<p>22 And in the time of his distress, King Ahaz continued to act unfaithfully against Yahweh.</p> <p>23 He sacrificed to the gods of Damascus that had defeated him and said, "Because the gods of the king of Aram helped them, I will sacrifice to them so that they will help me." But they were a disaster to him and to all Israel.</p> <p>24 Then Ahaz gathered the objects of the house of God, and he cut the objects of the house of God to pieces.</p> <p>And he shut the doors of the house of Yahweh and made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.</p> <p>25 And in every city of Judah he made high places to burn</p>

	incense to other gods, and he provoked Yahweh, the God of his ancestors, to anger.
--	--

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Righteous King (c. 730 BC)

Isaiah 8:18–12:6

### Isaiah Addresses His Followers

8:18 Look! I and the children whom Yahweh has given to me *are* like signs and portents in Israel from Yahweh of hosts, the one who dwells on the mountain of Zion. [\[Heb 2:13\]](#)

19 Now if they tell you, “Consult the ghosts and the spirits, those who chirp and those who mutter. Should not a people consult its gods, the dead on behalf of the living,

20 for teaching and for testimony?” surely they *who* speak like this have no dawn.

21 And it will pass through it distressed and hungry, and this shall happen: when it is hungry, it will be enraged, and it will curse its king and its gods, and it will face upward

22 or look to *the* earth. But look! Distress and darkness, *the* gloom of affliction! And *it will be thrust into* darkness!

### The Reign of a Righteous King—The Messiah and the Millennium

9:1 But there will be no gloom for those who were in distress. In former times he treated *the* land of Zebulun and Naphtali with contempt, but in the future he will honor the way of the sea beyond the Jordan, Galilee *of* the nations.

2 The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light;  
light has shined on those who lived in a land of darkness. [\[Matt 4:14–16\]](#)

3 You have made the nation numerous;  
you have not made the joy great.  
They rejoice in your presence as *with* joy at the harvest,  
as they rejoice when they divide plunder.

4 For you have shattered the yoke of its burden  
and the stick of its shoulder,  
the rod of its oppressor, on the day of Midian.

5 For every boot that marches and shakes the earth  
and garment rolled in blood  
will be for burning—fire fuel.

6 For a child has been born for us;  
a son has been given to us.  
And the dominion will be on his shoulder,  
and his name is called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God,  
Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

7 His dominion will grow continually,  
and to peace there will be no end  
on the throne of David and over his kingdom,  
to establish it and sustain it  
with justice and righteousness  
now and forever.

The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will do this.

### God's Wrath against Proud Israel

8 The Lord has sent out a word against Jacob,  
and it fell on Israel.

9 And all of the people knew it,  
Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria  
in pride and arrogance of heart, saying,

10 “*The* bricks have fallen, but we will build *with* dressed stone.  
*The* sycamore-fig trees were felled, but we will replace *them with* cedars.”

11 So Yahweh strengthened the adversaries of Rezin against him,  
and he provoked his enemies—

12 Aram from *the* east  
and Philistines from *the* west—  
and they devoured Israel with the whole mouth.

He has not turned away his anger in all of this,  
and his hand is still stretched out.

#### God's Wrath against Unrepentant Leaders

- 13 And the people did not turn to the one who struck it,  
and they did not seek Yahweh of hosts.
- 14 So Yahweh cut off head and tail from Israel,  
palm branch and reed *in* one day.
- 15 Elders and the respectable *are* the head,  
and prophets who teach lies *are* the tail.
- 16 And the leaders of this people were misleading *them*,  
and those who were led *were* confused.
- 17 Therefore the Lord did not rejoice over its young men,  
and he did not have compassion on its orphans and widows,  
for everyone *was* godless and an evildoer,  
and every mouth *was* speaking folly.  
In all of this his anger did not turn away,  
and still his hand *is* stretched out.

#### God's Destruction of the Nation

- 18 For wickedness burned like fire;  
it consumed brier and thorn.  
And it kindled the thickets of the forest,  
and they swirled upward *in* a column of smoke.
- 19 The land was burned through the wrath of Yahweh of hosts,  
and the people became like fire fuel.  
People had no compassion toward each other.
- 20 They devoured on *the* right but *still* were hungry  
and devoured on *the* left but they were not satisfied.  
Each one devoured the flesh of his arm,
- 21 Manasseh *devoured* Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh;  
together they *were* against Judah.  
In all of this his anger has not turned away,  
and still his hand *is* stretched out.

#### Lament: Judah's Oppression Will Lead to Its Demise

- 10:1 Ah! Those who decree decrees of evil,  
and writers who have written harm,
- 2 to guide *the* needy away from legal claims,  
and to rob the justice from the poor of my people,  
to make widows their spoil;  
and they plunder orphans.
- 3 And what will you do at *the* day of punishment,  
and at calamity? It comes from afar!  
To whom will you flee for help,  
and where will you leave your wealth,
- 4 save that they bow down under the prisoners  
and fall under the slain?  
In all of this his anger has not turned away,  
and still his hand *is* stretched out.

#### God Will Judge Assyria for Its Pride

- 5 Ah! Assyria, the rod of my anger,  
and a staff is in their hand: my wrath!
- 6 I send him against a godless nation,  
and I command him against the people of my wrath,  
to capture spoil  
and to carry off plunder,

and to make them a trampling place,  
like *the* clay of *the* streets.

- 7 But he does not think this,  
and his heart does not plan this.  
For *it is* in his heart to destroy  
and to cut off not a few nations.
- 8 For he says, “Are not my commanders altogether kings?  
9 *Is* not Calno like Carchemish?  
*Is* not Hamath like Arpad?  
*Is* not Samaria like Damascus?”
- 10 As my hand has reached to the kingdoms of the idols  
—and their images were greater than those of Jerusalem and Samaria—  
11 shall I not do to Jerusalem and its idols  
what I have done to Samaria and her idols?” [cf. [2 Kgs 18:33-35](#)]

12 And this shall happen: when the Lord has finished all his work against Mount Zion and Jerusalem, “I will punish the arrogance of the king of Assyria and his haughtiness.”

13 For he says,

“I have done *it* by the strength of my hand  
and by my wisdom, for I have understanding,  
and I have removed *the* boundaries of peoples,  
and I have plundered their stores,  
and like a bull I have brought down the inhabitants.

- 14 And my hand has found, like *a* nest, the wealth of the peoples,  
and like the gathering of forsaken eggs, I myself have gathered all the earth.  
And *there* was no fluttering wing or open mouth or chirp.”
- 15 Does the ax boast against the one who cuts with it,  
or the saw magnify itself against *the* one who moves it to and fro?  
As if a rod should move the one who lifts it!  
As if a staff should lift up that which is not wood!
- 16 Therefore the Lord, Yahweh of hosts, will send leanness among his sturdy warriors,  
and a burning like *the* burning of fire will burn under his glory.
- 17 And the light of Israel will become like a fire,  
and his holy one like a flame,  
and it will burn and devour his thorns and briers in one day.
- 18 And he will destroy the glory of his forest and orchard completely,  
and it will be like the wasting away of one who is sick.
- 19 And the rest of the trees of his forest will be a small number,  
and a boy can write them *down*.

#### God Will Save a Remnant

- 20 And this shall happen: on that day, the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the house of Jacob  
will not continue to lean on *the* one who struck it  
but will lean on Yahweh, the holy one of Israel, in truth.
- 21 A remnant will return  
—the remnant of Jacob—to *the* mighty God.
- 22 For though your people Israel was like the sand of the sea,  
*only* a remnant of it will return.  
Annihilation *is* determined,  
overflowing *with* righteousness. [[Rom 9:27](#)]
- 23 For the Lord Yahweh of hosts *is* about to make a complete destruction  
and a determined end in the midst of all the earth.

24 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh of hosts:

“My people who live *in* Zion,  
you must not be afraid of Assyria.

It beats you with the rod,  
and it lifts up its staff against you as the Egyptians did.

25 *My* indignation will come to an end in just a very little while,  
and my anger *will be* directed to their destruction.”

26 And Yahweh of hosts is going to swing a whip against him,  
as when Midian was defeated at the rock of Oreb;  
and his staff *will be* over the sea,  
and he will lift him up as he did in Egypt.

27 And this shall happen: on that day,

he will remove his burden from your shoulder  
and his yoke from your neck,  
and a yoke will be destroyed because of fat.

#### **Invading Assyrians Will Be Cut Off**

28 He has come to Aiath,  
he has passed through Migron;  
at Micmash he deposited his baggage.

29 They crossed over *the* pass;  
Geba *is* a place of overnight lodging for us.  
Ramah trembles;  
Gibeah of Saul has fled.

30 Daughter of Gallim, cry out *with* your voice;  
Laishah, listen!  
Anathoth is poor.

31 Madmenah flees!  
The inhabitants of Gebim bring themselves into safety!

32 This day taking a stand at Nob,  
he will shake his fist *at* the mountain of the daughter of Zion,  
*at* the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Look! The Lord Yahweh of hosts is about to lop off *the* branches with great power,  
and the towering trees will be felled,  
and the tall trees will be brought low.

34 And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with the axe,  
and Lebanon will fall by *the* mighty *one*.

#### **Millennium: The Just and Peaceful Millennial Reign of a Davidic Branch**

11:1 And a shoot will come out from the stump of Jesse,  
and a branch from its roots will bear fruit.

2 And the spirit of Yahweh shall rest on him—  
a spirit of wisdom and understanding,  
a spirit of counsel and might,  
a spirit of knowledge and the fear of Yahweh.

3 And his breath *is* in the fear of Yahweh.  
And he shall judge not by his eyesight,  
and he shall rebuke not by what he hears with his ears.

4 But he shall judge *the* poor with righteousness,  
and he shall decide for *the* needy of *the* earth with rectitude.  
And he shall strike *the* earth with the rod of his mouth,  
and he shall kill *the* wicked person with the breath of his lips.

5 And righteousness shall be the belt around his waist,  
and faithfulness the belt around his loins.

6 And a wolf shall stay with a lamb,  
and a leopard shall lie down with a kid,  
and a calf and a lion and a fatling together  
as a small boy leads them.

7 And a cow and a bear shall graze;

their young shall lie down together.  
And a lion shall eat straw like the cattle.

- 8 And an infant shall play over a serpent's hole,  
and a toddler shall put his hand on a viper's hole.
- 9 They will not injure and they will not destroy on all of my holy mountain,  
for the earth will be full *of the* knowledge *of* Yahweh,  
as the waters cover the sea.

#### Millennium: The Gathering of the Nations to God

10 And this shall happen on that day:

*the* nations shall inquire of the root of Jesse,  
which shall be standing as a signal to *the* peoples,  
and his resting place shall be glorious. [[Rom 15:12](#)]

11 And this shall happen on that day:

- The Lord will again *extend* his hand a second *time*  
to acquire the remnant of his people that is left,  
from Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, and the coastlands of the sea,
- 12 and he will raise a signal for the nations.  
And he will gather the outcasts of Israel,  
and he will gather the scattered ones of Judah together from the four corners of the earth.
- 13 And the jealousy of Ephraim shall depart,  
and the enemies of Judah shall be cut off.  
Ephraim shall not be jealous *of* Judah,  
and Judah shall not be an enemy *of* Ephraim.
- 14 But they shall swoop upon *the* Philistine shoulder, westward.  
Together they shall plunder *the* sons of *the* east.  
Edom and Moab will be under their command,  
and the sons of Ammon *will be* their subjugated people.
- 15 And Yahweh will divide the tongue of the sea of Egypt,  
and he will wave his hand over the river with his scorching wind;  
and he will strike it into seven streams,  
and he will make it passable by foot.
- 16 So there shall be a highway from Assyria for the remnant of his people that remains,  
as there was for Israel when it went up from the land of Egypt.

#### Millennium: A Song of Trust in God

12:1 And you will say on that day,

"I will give you thanks, Yahweh,  
for though you were angry with me,  
your anger turned away,  
and you comforted me.

- 2 Look! God *is* my salvation;  
I will trust, and I will not be afraid,  
for my strength and might *is* Yah, Yahweh;  
and he has become salvation for me."

3 And you will draw water from the wells of salvation in joy.

4 And you will say on that day,

"Give thanks to Yahweh;  
call on his name.  
Make his deeds known among the peoples;  
bring to remembrance that his name *is* exalted.

- 5 Sing praises *to* Yahweh, for he has done a glorious thing;



this *is* known in all the earth.

- 6 Inhabitant of Zion, shout out and sing for joy,  
for the holy one of Israel *is* great in your midst.”

### Hezekiah, Ahaz’s Son, Begins Coregency With Ahaz [Judah] (729t/728n BC)

2 Kings 18:1

1 It happened in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah became king.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

#### Chronological Notes

- 1) For more information regarding Hezekiah’s coregency with Ahaz, see the following resources:
  - A) Siegfried H. Horn, “The Chronology of King Hezekiah’s Reign,” *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, Vol. 2 (1964): 40–52.
  - B) Leslie McFall, “Did Thiele Overlook Hezekiah’s Coregency?” *Bibliotheca Sacra* 146:584 (Oct 1989): 394–404.
  - C) Leslie McFall, “Some Missing Coregencies in Thiele’s Chronology,” *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, Vol. 30, (Spring 1992): 35–38.
  - D) Rodger C. Young, “When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies,” *JETS* 47/4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

### Hoshea [Israel] Rebels against Shalmaneser V [Assyria] (727n–725n BC)

2 Kings 17:3–4

3 Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up against him, and Hoshea became his vassal and paid tribute to him.

4 But the king of Assyria found treachery in Hoshea, for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and he did not offer tribute to the king of Assyria as *he had* year after year; so the king of Assyria arrested him, and confined him *in* a house of imprisonment.

### Shalmaneser V [Assyria] Besieges Samaria (725n–723n BC)

2 Kings 17:5

5 So the king of Assyria went up in all the land, then he went up *to* Samaria and besieged it *for* three years.

2 Kings 18:9

9 It happened in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, that *is*, the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah king of Israel, Shalmaneser king of Assyria came against Samaria and laid siege against her.

### The Fall of Samaria and the Exile of Israel (723n BC)

2 Kings 17:6–23

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria and deported Israel to Assyria. He placed them in Halah, in Habor, *in* the river *regions* of Gozan, and *in* the cities of the Medes.

7 Now *this* happened because the Israelites had sinned against Yahweh their God when he brought them up from the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh the king of Egypt and they feared other gods.

8 They walked in the statutes of the nations whom Yahweh had driven out from before the Israelites, which the kings of Israel had introduced.

9 The Israelites secretly did things which *were* not right, against Yahweh their God; they built high places for themselves in all their towns, from the watchtower up to the fortified city.

10 They set up for themselves stone pillars and poles of Asherah worship on every high hill and under every green tree.

11 They burned incense there on all the high places, like the nations which Yahweh deported before them, and they did evil things to provoke Yahweh.

12 They served idols which Yahweh had said to them, “You shall not do this thing!”

13 Yahweh warned Israel and Judah by the hand of his every prophet, *with* every seer saying, “Turn from all of your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my ordinances, according to all the law which I commanded your ancestors, which I sent to you by the hand of my servants the prophets.”

14 But they did not listen and they stiffened their necks, like the necks of their ancestors who did not believe in Yahweh their God.

15 They rejected his statutes, his covenant which he made with their ancestors, and his warnings which he gave to them; and they went after the idols, became vain, and *went* after all the nations which *were* all around them, which Yahweh had commanded them not to do as they *did*.

16 They abandoned all the commands of Yahweh their God and made for themselves two molten calf-shaped idols; they made a pole of Asherah worship and bowed down to the army of the

2 Kings 18:10–12

10 At the end of three years, he captured it in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is*, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel; Samaria was captured.

11 Then the king of Assyria deported Israel to Assyria and settled them in Halah, in Habor, *in* the river *regions* of Gozan, and *in* the cities of the Medes,

12 because they did not listen to the voice of Yahweh their God,

and they transgressed his covenant;

all that he had commanded Moses, the servant of Yahweh, they did not listen *to* nor did they obey.

heavens and served Baal.

17 They made their sons and their daughters pass through the fire, they practiced divination and read omens, and they sold themselves to do evil in the eyes of Yahweh to provoke him.

18 So Yahweh was very angry with Israel and he removed them from his presence; none remained except the tribe of Judah alone.

19 Even Judah did not keep the commands of Yahweh their God, and they walked in the customs of Israel which they introduced, 20 so Yahweh rejected all the offspring of Israel and punished them, and he gave them into the hand of the plunderers until he banished them from his presence.

21 For he had torn Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, but Jeroboam detached Israel from following Yahweh, and he made them sin a great sin.

22 The Israelites walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he committed, and they did not depart from it,

23 until Yahweh removed Israel from his presence as he had foretold by the hand of all his servants, the prophets. And so he deported Israel from upon his land to Assyria until this day.

### Samaria Resettled by the Assyrians (c. 722–720 BC)

2 Kings 17:24–41

24 The king of Assyria brought from Babylonia, from Cush, from Arva, from Hamath, and Sepharvaim, and he settled *them* in the cities of Samaria in place of the Israelites, so they took possession of Samaria and lived in her cities.

25 It happened that when they began living there, they did not fear Yahweh, so Yahweh sent lions among them, and they were killing them.

26 So they said to the king of Assyria, “The nations whom you deported and settled in the cities of Samaria do not know the customs of the God of the land, so he sent lions among them, and now they are killing them because they do not know the customs of the God of the land.”

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, “Release one of the priests whom you deported from there, and let him go and settle there. Let him teach them the customs of the God of the land.”

28 So one of the priests went, whom they had deported from Samaria, and he settled in Bethel and was teaching them how they should fear Yahweh.

29 Yet every nation was making their gods, and they put them in the shrine of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they *were* living.

30 The men of Babylonia made Succoth Benoth; the men of Cush made Nergal; the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 The Arvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; the Sepharvites were burning their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 Those who were fearing Yahweh made priests of the high places from among themselves, and they were sacrificing for them in the shrines of the high places.

33 Yahweh they were fearing, but their gods they were serving, according to the customs of the nations from which they were deported.

34 Until this day they *are* doing according to their former customs; none of them *are* fearing Yahweh, and none of them *are* doing according to their statutes, to their decisions, to the law, or to the commands that Yahweh commanded the descendants of Jacob to which he had given the name Israel.

35 Yahweh had made a covenant with them and commanded them, “You shall not fear other gods, nor shall you bow down to them, nor shall you serve them, nor shall you sacrifice to them.

36 Rather, Yahweh, who brought you out from the land of Egypt with great strength and with an outstretched arm—him you shall fear, and to him you shall bow down, and to him you shall sacrifice.

37 The statutes, the decisions, the law, and the commands that he wrote to you, you shall observe to do always, and you shall not fear other gods.

38 The covenant that I have made with you, you shall not forget, and you shall not fear other gods.

39 But Yahweh your God you shall fear, and he will deliver you from the hand of all of your enemies.”

40 They did not listen but kept on doing according to their former customs.

41 So these nations were fearing Yahweh, but they were serving their idols, as were their children and their children’s children; as their ancestors did, they *are* doing until this day.

## Restore Us, O God (c. 722–720 BC)

## Psalm 80

For the music director, according to The Lilies.

**A testimony. Of Asaph. A psalm.**

- 1 Give ear, O shepherd of Israel,  
who leads Joseph like a flock.  
Shine forth, *you who sits enthroned above* the cherubim.
- 2 Before Ephraim, Benjamin, and Manasseh,  
stir up your power  
and come for our salvation.
- 3 O God, restore us,  
and cause your face to shine that we may be saved.
- 4 O Yahweh God *of* hosts,  
how long will you be angry  
against the prayer of your people?
- 5 You have fed them *the* bread of tears;  
you have given them tears to drink in full measure.
- 6 You have made us *an object of* strife to our neighbors,  
and our enemies mock among themselves.
- 7 O God *of* hosts, restore us  
and cause your face to shine that we may be saved.
- 8 You uprooted a vine from Egypt;  
you drove out *the* nations and planted it.
- 9 You prepared *a place* before it,  
and it took deep root and filled *the* land.
- 10 *The* mountains were covered with its shade,  
and *the* mighty cedars *with* its boughs.
- 11 It spread its branches to *the* sea  
and its shoots to *the* river.
- 12 Why have you broken down its walls,  
so that all *who* pass on *the* road pluck *fruit* from it?
- 13 Swine from the forests devour it  
and creatures of *the* field feed on it.
- 14 Please return, O God *of* hosts.  
Observe from heaven and see,  
and pay attention to this vine,
- 15 even *the* stalk that your right hand planted,  
and concerning *the* shoot you strengthened for yourself.
- 16 *It* is burned with fire, cut down.  
They perish at the rebuke of your face.
- 17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand,  
on *the* son of humankind *whom* you made strong for yourself.
- 18 Then we will not turn back from you.  
Restore us to life, and we will proclaim your name.
- 19 O Yahweh God *of* hosts, restore us;  
cause your face to shine that we may be saved.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### Chronological Notes

- 1) For the date of the fall of Samaria, see the following definitive paper: Rodger C. Young, “When Was Samaria Captured? The Need for Precision in Biblical Chronologies” *JETS* 47/4 (Dec 2004): 577–95.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Babylon (c. 720 BC)

Isaiah 13:1–14:27

**Destruction on the “Day of the LORD”**

13:1 The oracle of Babylon that Isaiah son of Amoz saw:

- 2 Raise a signal on a bare hill,  
lift up *your* voice to them;  
wave *the* hand and may they enter *the* gateways of *the* noblemen.
- 3 I myself I have commanded my consecrated ones,  
I have also summoned my mighty warriors concerning my anger,  
the ones who exalt over my majesty.
- 4 A sound, a noise *is* on the mountains,  
*the* likeness of many people!  
A sound of *the* roar of *the* kingdoms,  
of nations gathering!  
Yahweh of hosts *is* mustering an army for battle.
- 5 *They are* coming from a distant land,  
from the end of the heavens,  
Yahweh and the weapons of his indignation,  
to destroy the whole earth.
- 6 Wail, for the day of Yahweh *is* near;  
it will come like destruction from Shaddai!
- 7 Therefore all hands will grow slack,  
and every human heart will melt,  
8 and they will be dismayed.  
Pangs and labor pains will seize *them*;  
they will tremble like a woman giving birth.  
They will stare at one another,  
their faces flushing.
- 9 Look! The day of Yahweh *is* coming,  
cruel and wrath and *the* burning of anger,  
to make the earth a desolation,  
and he will destroy its sinners from it.
- 10 For the stars of the heavens and their constellations will not flash forth their light;  
the sun will keep back when it comes out,  
and *the* moon will not cause its light to shine. [[Matt 24:29](#); [Mark 13:24](#)]
- 11 And I will punish *the* world for its evil  
and *the* wicked for their iniquity.  
And I will put an end to *the* pride of *the* arrogant,  
and I will bring *the* haughtiness of tyrants low.
- 12 I will make humanity more rare than gold  
and humankind more than the gold of Ophir.
- 13 Therefore I will make *the* heavens tremble,  
and the earth will quake from its place  
because of the wrath of Yahweh of hosts,  
and in the day his anger burns.

14 And this shall happen:

like a hunted gazelle or sheep with none to gather them,  
they will each turn to his *own* people,  
and they will each flee to his *own* land.

- 15 Everyone who is found will be pierced through,  
and everyone who is carried away will fall by the sword.
- 16 And their children will be dashed into pieces before their eyes;  
their houses will be plundered, and their wives will be raped.

**God Will Destroy Proud Babylon**

17 Look! I *am* stirring the Medes up against them,  
who do not value silver  
and do not delight in gold.

18 And *their* bows will shatter young men.  
And they will not show mercy on *the* fruit of *the* womb;  
their eyes will not look compassionately on children.

19 And Babylon, *the* glory of kingdoms, the splendor of the Chaldeans' pride, will be like when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It will not be inhabited forever,  
and it will not be dwelled in forever;  
and no Arab will pitch a tent there,  
and shepherds will not allow *their* flocks to lie down there.

21 But wild animals will lie down there,  
and their houses will be full of howling creatures,  
and the daughters of ostriches will live there,  
and goats will dance there.

22 And hyenas will answer in its palaces,  
and jackals in the pleasure palaces;  
and its time is coming soon,  
and its days will not be prolonged. [[Rev 18:2](#)]

**God Will Restore Israel**

14:1 But Yahweh will have compassion on Jacob,  
and he will again choose Israel  
and set them on their land,  
and the immigrant will join himself to them,  
and they will attach themselves to the house of Jacob.

2 And *the* nations will take them  
and bring them to their place,  
and the house of Israel will take possession of them in the land of Yahweh  
as slaves and female slaves.

And this will happen:

they will take their captors captive  
and rule over their oppressors.

**A Taunt Song for the King of Babylon**

3 And it shall happen on the day Yahweh gives you rest from your pain and turmoil and hard labor which you had to perform,

4 that you will take this taunt against the king of Babylon,  
and you will say:

"How *the* oppressor has ceased!  
*his* insolence has ceased.

5 Yahweh has broken *the* staff of *the* wicked,  
*the* scepter of rulers,

6 that struck *the* peoples in wrath, a blow without ceasing,  
that ruled *the* nations in anger  
with unrestrained persecution.

7 All of the earth rests *and* is quiet;  
they break forth *into* singing.

8 Even *the* cypresses rejoice over you,  
the cedars of Lebanon:

'Since you were laid down,  
no *wood* cutter comes up against us.'

- 9 Sheol below is getting excited over you,  
to meet you when you come;  
it arouses *the* dead spirits for you,  
all of *the* leaders of *the* earth.  
It raises all of *the* kings of *the* nations from their thrones.
- 10 All of them will respond and say to you,  
'You yourself also were made weak like us!  
You have become the same as us!'
- 11 Your pride is brought down to Sheol,  
*and* the sound of your harps;  
maggots are spread out beneath you like a bed,  
and your covering is worms.
- 12 How you have fallen from heaven, morning star, son of dawn!  
You are cut down to the ground, conqueror of nations!

13 And you yourself said in your heart,

'I will ascend to heaven;  
I will raise up my throne above the stars of God;  
and I will sit on *the* mountain of assembly  
on the summit of Zaphon;

- 14 I will ascend to *the* high places of *the* clouds,  
I will make myself like the Most High.'
- 15 But you are brought down to Sheol,  
to *the* depths of *the* pit.
- 16 Those who see you will stare at you,  
they will look closely at you:  
'Is this the man who made the earth tremble,  
who caused kingdoms to shake,  
17 who made *the* world like the desert  
and destroyed its cities,  
*who* would not let his prisoners go home?'
- 18 All *the* kings of *the* nations, all of them, lie in glory,  
each one in his house.
- 19 But *as for* you, you are thrown away from your grave,  
like an abhorrent shoot,  
clothed with *the* slain,  
those pierced *by the* sword,  
those who go down to *the* stones of *the* pit,  
like a corpse that is trodden down.
- 20 You will not be united with them in burial  
because you have destroyed your land,  
you have killed your people.

*The* descendants of evildoers will not be mentioned for eternity!

- 21 Prepare a place of slaughter for his sons  
because of the sin of their ancestors.  
Let them not rise and take possession of *the* earth  
or fill up *the* face of *the* world *with* cities."
- 22 "And I will rise up against them,"

declares Yahweh of hosts,

"and I will cut off name and a remnant from Babylon,  
and offspring and posterity,"

declares Yahweh.

- 23 “And I will make her a possession of *the* hedgehog,  
and pools of water,  
and I will sweep her away with *the* broom of destruction,”

declares Yahweh of hosts.

#### God’s Plan to Crush Assyria

24 Yahweh of hosts has sworn, saying,

“Surely just as I have intended, so it shall be.  
And just as I have planned, it shall stand:

- 25 to break Assyria in my land,  
and I will trample him down on my mountains;  
and he shall remove his yoke from them,  
and he shall remove his burden from his shoulders.”
- 26 This *is* the plan that is planned concerning all of the earth;  
and this *is* the hand that is stretched out over all of the nations.
- 27 For Yahweh of hosts has planned, and who will frustrate *it*?  
And his hand *is* stretched out, and who will turn it back?

### Micah’s Prophecy to Judah—Wicked Leaders Judged and a Future Righteous Ruler (c. 720–715 BC)

Micah 3–5

#### Indictment of Judah’s Leaders

3:1 And I said,

“Listen, O heads of Jacob  
and leaders of the house of Israel!  
*Is it* not for you to know justice?

- 2 *Those of you who are* haters of good  
and lovers of evil,  
*who* tear their skin from them  
and their flesh from their bones,  
3 and who eat the flesh of my people,  
and strip their skin from them,  
and break their bones,  
and chop *them* like meat in the pot,  
and like flesh in the midst of a cooking pot.”
- 4 Then they will cry to Yahweh,  
but he will not answer them.  
He will hide his face from them at that time,  
when they have made their deeds evil.
- 5 Thus says Yahweh concerning the prophets  
who are leading my people astray,  
who are biting with their teeth  
and proclaim, “Peace,”  
but whoever puts nothing into their mouths  
they declare war against.
- 6 Therefore *it will be as* night to you, without vision,  
and darkness to you, without divination.  
And the sun will set on the prophets,  
and the day will grow dark over them.
- 7 Then the seers will be disgraced,  
and those practicing divination will be put to shame.  
All of them will cover their lips,  
for there is no reply from God.
- 8 But I, I am filled *with* power,  
with the Spirit of Yahweh,



and with justice and might,  
to declare to Jacob his rebellion,  
and to Israel his sin.

- 9 Hear this, O rulers of the house of Jacob  
and leaders of the house of Israel,  
those detesting justice  
and perverting all that *is* right,  
10 he who builds Zion with blood  
and Jerusalem with wickedness.  
11 Its rulers judge for a bribe;  
its priests teach for a price;  
its prophets practice divination for money.  
But they lean on Yahweh, saying,  
“Is not Yahweh in our midst?  
Disaster will not come upon us.”  
12 Therefore on account of you  
Zion will be plowed *as* a field,  
and Jerusalem will be a heap of rubble,  
and the temple mount as a high place *in* a forest. [[Jer 26:18](#)]

#### Millennium—Zion’s Future Exaltation

- 4:1 And it will be *that* at the end of those days,  
the mountain of the house of Yahweh  
will be established as the highest of the mountains,  
and it will be lifted up above the hills,  
and people will stream to it.  
2 And many nations will come and say,  
“Come! Let us go up to the mountain of Yahweh,  
and to the temple of the God of Jacob,  
that he may teach us his ways,  
and that we may walk in his paths,”  
for the law will go out from Zion,  
and the word of Yahweh from Jerusalem.  
3 And he will judge between many peoples  
and will arbitrate for strong nations far away;  
and they will beat their swords into plowshares  
and their spears into pruning hooks;  
nation will not lift up a sword against a nation,  
and they will no longer learn war.  
4 But they will sit, each under his vine  
and under his fig tree,  
and no one will make them afraid,  
for the mouth of Yahweh of hosts has spoken.  
5 For all the nations walk,  
each in the name of its god,  
but we will walk in the name of Yahweh our God,  
forever and ever. [compare Micah 4:1–5 with [Isaiah 2:1–5](#)]

#### Millennium—Restoration of a Remnant and Zion

- 6 “In that day,” declares Yahweh,  
“I will assemble the one who limps,  
and I will gather the one who has been scattered,  
and *those* whom I have mistreated.  
7 And I will make the one who limps a remnant,  
and the one driven far away a strong nation,  
and Yahweh will reign over them on Mount Zion  
from now to forever.  
8 And you, O Migdal-Eder,

hill of the daughter of Zion,  
to you it will come,  
and the former dominion will come,  
*the* reign of the daughter of Jerusalem.

#### From Distress to Deliverance

- 9 So then, why do you shout a loud shout?  
Is there no king in you?  
Has your counselor perished  
that pangs like a woman in labor have seized you?
- 10 Writhe and groan, O daughter of Zion,  
like a woman in labor.  
For now you will go forth from the city,  
and you will camp in the field;  
you will go to Babylon.  
There you will be rescued;  
there Yahweh will redeem you  
from the hand of your enemies.

#### From Siege to Victory

- 11 And now, many nations are gathered against you  
who are saying, 'Let her be defiled,  
and let our eyes gaze upon Zion.'
- 12 But they do not know the thoughts of Yahweh,  
and they do not understand his plan,  
that he has gathered them as sheaves  
to his threshing floor.
- 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion,  
for your horn I will make *as* iron  
and your hooves *as* bronze.  
And you will break many peoples in pieces,  
and their gain you will devote to destruction to Yahweh,  
and their wealth to the Lord of the whole earth."

#### From Helpless Ruler to Ideal King

- 5:1 Now muster troops, O daughter of troops;  
a siege he puts against us.  
They strike the ruler of Israel  
with a rod on the cheek.
- 2 But you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah,  
*too* small to be among the clans of Judah,  
from you one will go out for me,  
to be ruler in Israel;  
and his origins *are* from of old, from ancient days. [\[Matt 2:6\]](#)
- 3 Therefore he will give them up  
until the time of she who is with child has given birth.  
And the rest of his brothers will return  
to the children of Israel.
- 4 And he will stand and shepherd *his flock*  
in the strength of Yahweh,  
in the majesty of the name of Yahweh his God.  
And they will live,  
for now he will be great unto the ends of the earth.

#### The Ideal King Will Deliver His People

- 5 And this one will be peace.  
*As for* the Assyrian, when he comes into our land  
and when he treads on our fortresses,

then we will raise up against him seven shepherds  
and eight leaders of men.

- 6 And they will shepherd the land of Assyria with the sword,  
and the land of Nimrod at its entrances.  
And he will rescue *us* from the Assyrian  
when he comes into our land,  
and when they tread upon our border.

#### **The Remnant Among the Nations**

- 7 And the remnant of Jacob will be  
in the midst of many nations,  
like dew from Yahweh,  
like showers upon the grass  
which does not wait for a man,  
nor delays for the children of humankind.
- 8 And the remnant of Jacob will be among the nations,  
in the midst of many peoples,  
like a lion among the wild animals of the forest,  
like a young lion among the herds of sheep  
which, when it passes through and treads *down*  
and tears in pieces, there is none who *can* deliver.
- 9 Your hand will be lifted high over your enemies,  
and all your foes will be cut off.

#### **Obliteration of Military Power and Pagan Worship**

- 10 “And it will happen *that* in that day,” declares Yahweh,  
“then I will cut off your horses from among you,  
and I will destroy your chariots.
- 11 And I will cut off the cities of your land,  
and I will demolish all your fortifications.
- 12 And I will cut off sorceries from your hand,  
and you will not have soothsayers.
- 13 And I will cut off your idols  
and your stone pillars from among you,  
and you will no longer bow down  
to the work of your hands.
- 14 And I will uproot your Asherahs from among you,  
and I will destroy your cities.
- 15 And in anger and in wrath I will execute vengeance  
on the nations who did not obey.”

### **Micah's Prophecy to Judah—Punishment and Future Restoration (c. 720–715 BC)**

#### Micah 6–7

#### **A Divine Covenant Lawsuit**

6:1 Hear now what Yahweh says:

“Arise! Plead *your case* with the mountains,  
and let the hills hear your voice.”

- 2 Hear, O mountains, the indictment of Yahweh,  
and you eternal foundations of the earth,  
for Yahweh has an indictment against his people,  
and against Israel he contends.
- 3 “O my people, what have I done to you,  
and how have I wearied you? Answer me!
- 4 For I brought you up from the land of Egypt,  
and from the house of slavery I redeemed you.  
And I sent Moses, Aaron, and Miriam before you.

- 5 O my people, remember what Balak the king of Moab devised,  
and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him,  
and *what happened from* Shittim to Gilgal,  
so that you might know the righteous acts of Yahweh.”
- 6 With what shall I approach Yahweh,  
and bow down to God on high?  
Shall I approach him with burnt offerings,  
with bull calves a year old?
- 7 Will Yahweh be pleased with thousands of rams,  
with myriads of rivers of oil?  
Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression,  
the fruit of my body *for the* sin of my soul?
- 8 He has told you, O mortal, what *is* good,  
and what does Yahweh ask from you  
but to do justice, and to love kindness,  
and to walk humbly with your God? [cf. [Deut 10:12–13](#); [Matt 23:23](#)]

#### Further Charges and the Sentence

- 9 The voice of Yahweh calls to the city  
(*it is* sound judgment to fear your name):  
“Hear, O staff! Now who has appointed it?”
- 10 Is there any longer a man *in* the house of the wicked  
treasures of wickedness,  
and the ephah of scarcity *which is* accursed?
- 11 Shall I regard as pure *the one* with scales of wickedness,  
and with a bag of deceitful weights?
- 12 Because her rich are full of violence,  
and her inhabitants speak lies,  
and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.
- 13 And I also have made you sick by striking you down,  
making *you* desolate because of your sins.
- 14 You yourself will eat but not be satisfied;  
your hunger *will be* in your midst,  
and you will put away, but you will not save,  
and what you save I will hand over to the sword.
- 15 You yourself will sow, but you will not reap;  
you will tread olives, but you will not anoint yourself with oil;  
*you will tread* grapes, but you will not drink wine.
- 16 For you have observed the regulations of Omri  
and all the works of the house of Ahab.  
And you have walked in their counsels,  
so that I am making you a desolation  
and your inhabitants an object of scorn.  
So you will bear the scorn of my people.

#### A Lament Over a Decadent Society

- 7:1 Woe is me! For I have become  
like the gatherings of summer,  
like the gleanings of the grape harvest,  
*when* there is no cluster of grapes to eat  
*or* early ripened fruit *that* my soul desires.
- 2 The faithful *person* has perished from the land,  
and there is none who is upright among humankind.  
All of them lie in wait for blood;  
each hunts his brother *with* a net.
- 3 Their hands *are* upon evil, to do *it* well;  
the official and the judge ask for the bribe,  
and the great *man* utters the evil desire of his soul;

and they weave *it* together.

- 4 The best of them *is* like a brier;  
*the most* upright *worse* than a thorn hedge.  
 The day of your watchman, your punishment, has come;  
 now their confusion will come.
- 5 Do not put faith in a friend;  
 put no trust in a close friend.  
 Guard the doorways of your mouth  
 from the one who lies in your lap.
- 6 For a son treats a father with contempt;  
 a daughter rises up against her mother,  
 a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;  
*the enemies* of a man *are* the men of his own house.
- 7 But *as for* me, I will look to Yahweh;  
 I will wait for the God of my salvation.  
 My God will hear me.

#### **A Psalm of Trust**

- 8 You should not rejoice over me, O my enemy!  
 When I fall I will stand up;  
 when I sit in darkness  
 Yahweh *will be* a light for me.
- 9 I will bear the rage of Yahweh,  
 for I have sinned against him,  
 until he pleads my cause and executes my justice.  
 He will bring me out to the light;  
 I will see his righteousness.
- 10 Then my enemy will see,  
 and shame will cover her who said to me,  
 “Where *is* Yahweh your God?”  
 My eyes will look upon her;  
 now she will become a trampling place,  
 like mud in the streets.

#### **A Promise of Restoration**

- 11 A day for building your walls;  
*on* that day he will extend *your* boundary.
- 12 *On* that day he will come to you  
 from Assyria and the cities of Egypt,  
 and from Egypt to the River,  
 and from sea to sea  
 and mountain to mountain.
- 13 But the earth will be a desolation  
 because of its inhabitants,  
 for the fruit of their deeds.

#### **A Prayer, the Lord’s Answer and the Response**

- 14 Shepherd your people with your staff,  
 the flock of your inheritance,  
 those dwelling alone *in* a forest  
 in the midst of Carmel.  
 Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead,  
 as *in* the days of old.
- 15 As *in* the days when you came out  
 from the land of Egypt  
 I will show him wondrous things.
- 16 The nations will see and be ashamed  
 because of all their might.

They will lay *the* hand on *the* mouth;  
their ears will be deaf.

- 17 They will lick the dust like the serpent,  
like the crawling things of the earth.  
They will come trembling from their strongholds  
to Yahweh our God.  
Let them fear and be afraid of you.

**A Hymn of Praise to God**

- 18 Who *is* a God like you, forgiving sin  
and passing over rebellion for the remnant of his inheritance?  
He does not retain his anger forever,  
for he delights in loyal love.
- 19 He will again have compassion on us;  
he will trample our iniquities.  
And you will hurl all their sins  
in the depths of the sea.
- 20 You will show faithfulness to Jacob,  
and loyal love to Abraham,  
as you have sworn to our ancestors  
from the days of old.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### The Death of Ahaz [Judah] (715 BC)

2 Kings 16:19–20

2 Chronicles 28:26–27

19 Now the remainder of the acts of Ahaz which he did,  
are they not written in the scroll of the events of the days of the  
kings of Judah?

20 So Ahaz slept with his ancestors  
and was buried with his ancestors in the city of David,  
and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

26 Now the remainder of his words and all his ways,  
*from the first to the last*,  
behold, they are written upon the scroll of the  
kings of Judah and Israel.  
27 And Ahaz slept with his ancestors,  
and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem,  
for they did not bring him to the burial site of the kings of Israel.  
And Hezekiah his son became king in his place.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Philistia (715 BC)

Isaiah 14:28–32

28 In the year of the death of king Ahaz there was this oracle:

29 You must not rejoice, all you Philistines,  
that the rod that struck you is broken,  
for a viper will come forth from *the root of the snake*,  
and its fruit *will be* a flying serpent.

30 And *the firstborn of the poor* will graze,  
and *the needy* will lie down in security;  
but I will cause your root to die in famine,  
and it will kill your remnant.

31 Wail, gate! Cry, city!  
Melt, Philistia, all of you!  
For smoke *is coming from the north*,  
and there is no straggler in his ranks.

32 And what will one answer *the messengers of the nation*?

That Yahweh has founded Zion,  
and the needy of his people will take refuge in it.

### Hezekiah Begins Sole Reign of Judah (715 BC)

2 Kings 18:2–3

2 Chronicles 29:1–2

2 He was twenty-five years old when he became king,  
and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. The name of  
his mother was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

3 He did right in the eyes of Yahweh  
according to all that David his ancestor had done.

1 Hezekiah became king when he *was* twenty-five years old,  
and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem. And the name of  
his mother *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of Yahweh,  
according to all that David his father had done.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Outer Court and Vessels Purified (1–7 Nisan [Mar/Apr] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:3–17a

#### Temple Repairs

3 In the first year of his kingship, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of Yahweh and strengthened them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and he gathered them into the eastern square.

#### Hezekiah's Speech

5 And he said to them, "Hear me, O Levites! Sanctify yourselves now, and sanctify the house of Yahweh, the God of your ancestors, and bring out the defilement from the sanctuary.

6 For our ancestors acted unfaithfully and did evil in the sight of Yahweh our God, and have forsaken him and turned away their faces from the dwelling place of Yahweh. They have turned their backs *on it*.

7 They also shut the doors of the portico and extinguished the lamps. And they did not burn incense or offer burnt offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel.

8 And the wrath of Yahweh was upon Judah and Jerusalem. And he made them as an abhorrence, as a desolation and an object of scorn, as you see with your own eyes.

9 Now behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity on account of this.

10 Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Yahweh, the God of Israel, so that his fierce anger might turn away from him.

11 Now, my sons, do not be negligent, for Yahweh has chosen you to stand before him to serve him and to be his servants and incense burners.”

### The Work of Consecration Begins

12 Then the Levites arose—Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, from the Kohathites; and Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehallelel from the Merarites; and Joah son of Zimmah and Eden son of Joah, from the Gershonites.

13 And from the descendants of Elizaphan: Shimri and Jeiel; and from the descendants of Asaph: Zechariah and Mattaniah;

14 and from the descendants of Heman: Jeiel and Shimei; and from the descendants of Jeduthun: Shemaiah and Uzziel—

15 and they gathered their brothers and sanctified themselves, and they went in according to the command of the king because of the words of Yahweh, to purify the house of Yahweh.

16 And the priests went into the inner *part* of the house of Yahweh to purify *it*. And they brought out all the impurity that they found in the temple of Yahweh *out* to the courtyard of the house of Yahweh. And the Levites took *them* to bring *them* outside to the Wadi Kidron.

17a And they began to sanctify themselves on the first day of the first month. And on the eighth day of the month they came to the portico of Yahweh.

## Hezekiah's Reforms: Temple Purified (8–16 Nisan [April] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:17b–19

17b And they sanctified the house of Yahweh for eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished.

18 And they went into the inner *part* to King Hezekiah and said, “We have cleansed all the house of Yahweh: the altar of burnt offering, all its objects, the table of the rows of *bread* and all its objects,

19 and all the objects that King Ahaz discarded in his reign when he sinned, we have prepared and sanctified. Look, they *are* before the altar of Yahweh.”

## Hezekiah's Reforms: Rededication Ceremony (17 Nisan [April] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 29:20–36

### The Rededication of the Temple

20 Then King Hezekiah rose early and gathered the officials of the city, and he went up to the house of Yahweh.

21 And they brought seven bulls, seven rams, seven lambs, and seven male goats as a purification offering for the kingdom, for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the descendants of Aaron, the priests, to offer *them* on the altar of Yahweh.

22 And they slaughtered the cattle, and the priests received the blood and threw it toward the altar. Then they slaughtered the rams and threw the blood toward the altar, and then they slaughtered the lambs and threw the blood toward the altar.

23 Then they brought the goats of the sin offering before the king and the assembly, and they laid hands upon them.

24 And the priest killed them and offered their blood against the altar to make atonement for all Israel, for the king had commanded the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.

25 And he stood the Levites *in* the house of Yahweh with cymbals, harps, and lyres, according to the command of David and Gad, the seer of the king, and Nathan the prophet, for the command *was* by the hand of Yahweh by the hand of his prophets.

26 When the Levites stood with the objects of David and the priests with the trumpets,

27 Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And at the time the burnt offering began, the song of Yahweh began, and also the trumpets, at the hands of *the* instruments of David king of Israel.

28 Then all the assembly bowed down, and the song was sung, and the trumpeters trumpeted—all *together* until the end of the burnt offering.

29 And when the offering was finished, the king and all who were found with him knelt down and bowed themselves.

30 Then King Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to praise Yahweh with the words of David and Asaph the seer. So they offered praise with joy, and they bowed down and worshiped.

### The Participation of the People

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, “Now you have consecrated yourselves to Yahweh. Come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the house of Yahweh!” And the assembly brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all *who were* willing in heart *brought* burnt offerings.

32 And the number of burnt offerings that the assembly brought was seventy cattle, one hundred rams, two hundred lambs—all



these *were* to offer to Yahweh.

33 And the consecrated offerings of cattle *were* six hundred cattle and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, and they were not able to offer all the burnt offerings, so their brothers, the Levites, strengthened them to finish the work, and until the *rest of* the priests consecrated themselves. (For the Levites *were* more conscientious to sanctify themselves than the priests.)

35 And beside the many burnt offerings *was* the fat of the peace offerings and the libations for the burnt offerings. So the service of the house of Yahweh was established.

36 And Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced over what God had established with the people, for the matter happened suddenly.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: National Invitation to the Passover (Nisan–Ziv [April–May] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:1–12

30:1 Then Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and he also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to the house of Yahweh in Jerusalem to make a Passover feast to Yahweh the God of Israel.

2 Now the king and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem had taken counsel to make the Passover feast in the second month—

3 but they were not able to make it at that time, for the priests had not consecrated themselves in sufficient numbers, and the people had not been assembled in Jerusalem— [cf. [Num 9:10–14](#)]

4 and the plan seemed right in the eyes of the king and in the eyes of all the assembly.

5 So they let the decree stand, to make a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba to Dan, to come to make a Passover feast to Yahweh the God of Israel.

6 And the runners went with the letter from the hand of the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah according to the command of the king, saying, “O sons of Israel, return to Yahweh, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may turn again to the remnant of you who escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 Do not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who acted unfaithfully before Yahweh, the God of their ancestors, so that he made them as a desolation, as you see.

8 Now, do not stiffen your neck as your fathers, but give a hand to Yahweh and come to his sanctuary, which he has consecrated forever, and serve Yahweh your God that his fierce anger may turn away from you.

9 For when you return to Yahweh, your brothers and your children *will find* compassion before their captors and return to this land, for Yahweh your God *is* gracious and compassionate, and he will not turn away his face from you if you return to him.”

10 And it happened *that* the runners were passing from city to city in the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and up to Zebulun, but they were laughing at them and mocking them.

11 Only men from Asher, Manasseh, and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

12 The hand of God was also upon Judah, to give them one heart to obey the command of the king and the princes concerning the word of Yahweh.

### Hezekiah's Reforms: Celebration of the Passover (14 Iyyar [May] 715 BC)

2 Chronicles 30:13–20

13 So many people gathered in Jerusalem to hold the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month; *it was* a very great assembly.

14 And they rose up and removed the altars that *were* in Jerusalem. And they removed all the incense altars and threw *them* away in the Wadi Kidron.

15 And they slaughtered the Passover lamb on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were disgraced, so they consecrated themselves and brought burnt offerings into the house of Yahweh.

16 Then they stood at their positions according to custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God. The priests were sprinkling the blood from the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the assembly who did not consecrate themselves, so the Levites *were* over the killing of the Passover sacrifices for all who *were* not clean, to consecrate *them* to Yahweh.

18 For a majority of the people, many from Ephraim, Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves. But they ate the Passover sacrifice otherwise than prescribed, but Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, “May the good Yahweh make atonement unto

19 everyone whose heart is set to seek God, Yahweh the God of his ancestors, though not according to the cleansing for the sanctuary.”

20 And Yahweh listened to Hezekiah, and he healed the people.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Feast of Unleavened Bread (15–21 Iyyar [May] 715 BC)**

2 Chronicles 30:21–22

21 And the Israelites who were found in Jerusalem kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with great joy. And the Levites and the priests were offering praise to Yahweh day by day, with powerful instruments to Yahweh.

22 And Hezekiah spoke to the heart of all the Levites who were skilled at service to Yahweh. So they ate the feast seven days, offering peace offerings and giving thanks to Yahweh, the God of their ancestors.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Extended Celebration (22–28 Iyyar [May/June] 715 BC)**

2 Chronicles 30:23–27

23 Then the whole assembly decided to make seven more days *of feasting*, so they made seven *more* days with joy,

24 for Hezekiah the king of Judah had provided one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep for the assembly, and the princes provided one thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep for the assembly. And many priests consecrated themselves.

25 And the whole assembly of Judah, the priests and the Levites, all the assembly who had come from the land of Israel, and those living in Judah rejoiced.

26 And there was great joy in Jerusalem, for from the days of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there was nothing such as this in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests and the Levites arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came to his holy dwelling place in the heavens.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Destruction of Idols (Sivan [June] 715 BC)**

2 Kings 18:4–6

4 He removed the high places, and he smashed the stone pillars; he cut down the poles of Asherah worship

and demolished the bronze serpent which Moses had made, for up to those days the Israelites were offering incense to it and called it Nehushtan. [cf. [Num 21:4–9](#)]

5 He trusted in Yahweh the God of Israel; there was no one like him, before or after, among all the kings of Judah.

6 He held on to Yahweh; he did not depart from following him, and he kept his commands that Yahweh had commanded Moses.

2 Chronicles 31:1

1 And when all this was finished, all Israel who were found in the cities of Judah went out

and shattered the stone pillars, cut down the Asherahs, and destroyed the high places and the altars from all Judah, Benjamin, Ephraim, and Manasseh to the very last one. Then all the Israelites returned, each to his own property *and* to their cities.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Supplies for Priests and Levites (Sivan–Tishri [June–October] 715 BC)**

2 Chronicles 31:2–7

2 And Hezekiah appointed working groups of the priests and the Levites, each according to their divisions, according to the service for priests and Levites, for burnt offerings, for peace offerings, to serve, to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camps of Yahweh.

3 And the gift of the king *was* out of his own possessions for the burnt offerings—the burnt offerings for the morning and the evening and for Sabbaths, new moon festivals, and appointed feasts, as is written in the law of Yahweh.

4 Then he said to the people, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give a gift for the priests and the Levites, so that they might be strong in the law of Yahweh.

5 And the word spread. The Israelites gave abundantly *from* the firstfruits of grain, new wine, olive oil, honey, and all *kinds of* grains from the field. And they brought tithes of everything in abundance.

6 Then the people of Israel and Judah who were living in the cities of Judah, they also brought a tithe of cattle and sheep and a tithe of consecrated objects to Yahweh their God. And they gave heaps *upon* heaps.

7 In the third month the heaps began to pile up, and in the seventh month they ceased.

**Hezekiah's Reforms: Storage and Disbursement of Supplies (Tishri [October] 715 BC)**

2 Chronicles 31:8–21

8 When Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed Yahweh and his people Israel.

9 And Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, saying, "Since the offerings began to be brought to the house of Yahweh, we have eaten and been satisfied, and have much to spare, for Yahweh has blessed his people. Now see this abundant remainder!"

11 And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Yahweh, and they were prepared.

12 Then they brought the offerings and tithes and holy objects faithfully. And over them *as leader was* Conaniah the Levite. And Shimei his brother *was second in rank*.

13 And Jehiel, Azariah, Nathan, Asahel, Jerimoth, Jozabad, Eliel, Ismachiah, Mahath, and Benaiah *were* chief officers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei, his brother, by appointment of King Hezekiah. And Azariah *was* leader of the house of God.

14 Now Kore the son of Imlah, the Levite, the gatekeeper of the east gate *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to give offerings to Yahweh and the most holy things.

15 And at his hand *were* Eden, Miniamin, Jeshua, Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah in the cities of the priests *and* entrusted to give to their brothers by working groups, according to the eldest *to* the youngest,

16 besides their enrollment by genealogy, to males from three years old and upward, to all who came into the house of Yahweh, as each day required for their service in their posts according to their working groups.

17 And the enrollment of the priests *was* according to the house of their fathers, and the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, according to their posts by their working groups.

18 And *they were* enrolled with all their little ones, their wives, their sons, and their daughters for the whole assembly because of their faithfulness. And they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 And for the descendants of Aaron, the priests, *who were* in the fields of the pasturelands of their cities, in each and every one of their cities *were* men who were designated by name to give shares to every male among the priests and to everyone enrolled among the Levites.

20 And Hezekiah did according to this throughout all Judah. And he did what *is* good and what *is* right and what *is* faithful before Yahweh his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God or with respect to the law and the commandment to seek his God, he did with all his heart, and he prospered.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Moab (c. 715–711 BC)

Isaiah 15–16

**A Lament Over the Ruin of Moab**

15:1 An oracle of Moab:

Because Ar is devastated in a night, Moab is destroyed;  
because Kir of Moab is devastated in a night, it is destroyed.

- 2 It has gone up *to* the house,  
and Dibon *to* the high places  
for weeping over Nebo,  
and Moab wails over Medeba.  
Every head is bald,  
every beard *is* shaved.
- 3 They gird themselves *with* sackcloth in its streets;  
on its roofs and public squares everyone wails,  
going down in weeping.
- 4 And Heshbon and Elealeh cry out,  
their voice is heard as far as Jahaz;  
therefore the armed ones of Moab cry out;  
its soul quivers for him.
- 5 My heart cries out for Moab;  
its fugitives *flee* up to Zoar,  
to Eglath-shelishiyah.  
For *at* the ascent of Luhith it goes up it with weeping;  
for *on* the road of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction.
- 6 For the waters of Nimrim are wastelands;  
for *the* grass has withered,  
*the* vegetation has vanished,  
*there is* no greenness.
- 7 Therefore they carry *the* abundance it has made  
and their store of goods over the river of the poplars.
- 8 For *a* cry for help has encircled the territory of Moab,  
her wailing *is heard* as far as Eglaim,  
and her wailing *as far as* Beer Elim.
- 9 For the waters of Dimon are full *of* blood;  
but I will place added things upon Dimon:  
a lion for the survivors of Moab  
and for *the* remnant of *the* land.

**A Moabite Request for Shelter in Judah**

16:1 Send a ram *to the* ruler *of the* land,  
from Sela *across the* desert to the mountain of daughter Zion.

2 And this shall be:

like a bird fleeing *from* a thrust away nest  
shall be the daughters of Moab *at the* fords of Arnon.

- 3 "Bring counsel,  
make a decision;  
make your shade like the night  
in the middle of noonday.  
Hide *the* outcasts;  
you must not betray the fugitive.
- 4 Let my outcasts *of* Moab dwell as aliens among you;  
be a hiding place for them from *the* presence of *the* destroyer."  
When the oppressor is no more, destruction has stopped,  
*the* one who tramples has disappeared from the land,
- 5 then a throne shall be established in steadfast love,  
and one shall sit on it in faithfulness, in the tent of David,

judging and seeking justice  
and zealous for righteousness.

#### **A Lament: Pride Will Cause the Devastation of Moab**

- 6 We have heard *of* the pride of Moab—exceedingly proud—  
*of* his arrogance, pride, and insolence; his boasting is not true.
- 7 Therefore Moab wails;  
all of it wails for Moab,  
for the raisin cakes of Kir-hareseth you moan, utterly devastated.
- 8 For Heshbon withers the fields, the vine of Sibmah;  
rulers of nations have broken down her tendrils,  
they reached up to Jazer,  
they wandered *to the* desert;  
her shoots spread abroad,  
they crossed over *the* sea.
- 9 Therefore I weep with the weeping of Jazer *for* the vine of Sibmah.  
I drench you *with* my tears, Heshbon and Elealeh,  
for a jubilant shout has fallen over your summer fruit and harvest.
- 10 And joy and gladness are taken away from the fruitful land,  
and in the vineyards no one exults,  
no one shouts for joy;  
no treader treads wine in the presses;  
I have put to an end to *the* jubilant shout.
- 11 Therefore my heart moans like *a* harp for Moab  
and my inner parts for Kir-heres.

12 And this shall happen:

when Moab appears, when it is weary upon the high place  
and it comes to its sanctuary to pray, it will not prevail.

#### **Moab's Destruction Within Three Years**

- 13 This *was* the word that Yahweh spoke to Moab in the past.
- 14 But now Yahweh speaks, saying, "In three years, like *the* years of a hired worker, the glory of Moab will become contemptible,  
with all of the great multitude, and *the* remnant *will be* a few, small, not strong.

### **Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Damascus (c. 715–711 BC)**

Isaiah 17–18

#### **Syria (Damascus) and Israel (Ephraim)**

17:1 An oracle of Damascus:

"Look! Damascus *will* cease being a city  
and will become a heap of ruins.

2 The cities of Aroer will be deserted;  
they will be for the flocks,  
and they will lie down and no one will frighten *them*.

3 And *the* fortified city will disappear from Ephraim,  
and *the* kingdom from Damascus;  
and the remnant of Aram will be like the glory of the children of Israel,"

declares Yahweh of hosts.

4 "And this shall happen:

On that day, the glory of Jacob will be brought low,  
and the fat of his flesh will become lean.

- 5 And it shall be as when a reaper gathers standing grain  
and he reaps grain *with* his arm,  
and it shall be like one who gathers ears of grain

in the valley of Rephaim.

6 And gleanings will be left over in it, as when an olive tree is beaten,

two *or* three ripe olive berries in *the* top of a branch,  
four *or* five on its fruitful branches,”

declares Yahweh, the God of Israel.

7 On that day, mankind will look to its maker,  
and its eyes will look to the holy one of Israel;

8 it will not look to the altars,  
the work of its hands,  
and it will not see what its fingers made  
and the poles of Asherah worship and the incense altars.

9 On that day, its fortified cities will be like the abandonment of the wooded place and the summit, which they deserted because of the children of Israel; and there will be desolation.

10 For you have forgotten the God of your salvation,  
and you have not remembered the rock of your refuge;  
therefore you plant plants of pleasantness,  
and you plant a vine of a foreigner.

11 On your planting day you make *them* grow,  
and in the morning *of* your sowing you bring *them* into bloom,  
*yet* the harvest will flee in a day *of* sickness and incurable pain.

12 Ah! *The* noise of many peoples, they make a noise like *the* noise of *the* seas!  
And *the* roar of nations, they roar like *the* roar of mighty waters!

13 *The* nations roar like *the* roar of many waters,  
but he will rebuke him, and he will flee far away.  
And they are chased like chaff of *the* mountains before *the* wind  
and like tumbleweed before *the* storm.

14 At *the* time of evening, and look, terror!  
Before morning he is no more.  
This *is* the fate of those who plunder us  
and *the* lot of those who plunder us.

#### **Nubia/Ethiopia (Cush)**

18:1 Ah! land *of* *the* whirring of wings,  
which *is* beyond the rivers of Cush,  
2 that sends messengers by the sea  
and in vessels of papyrus on *the* surface of *the* waters!  
Go, swift messengers, to a tall and smooth nation,  
to a people feared near and far,  
a mighty, mighty and trampling nation,  
whose land rivers divide.

3 All *you* inhabitants of *the* world  
and dwellers of *the* earth,  
when a signal is raised on the mountains, you must look,  
and when a trumpet is blown, you must listen!

4 For Yahweh said this to me:

“I will be quiet,  
and I will look from my dwelling place  
like clear heat because of light,  
like a cloud of dew in *the* heat of harvest.”

5 For before *the* harvest, when the blossom is complete  
and a blossom becomes ripening fruit,  
and one cuts off the shoots with pruning hooks,

- and one removes, tears away the tendrils.
- 6 They shall all be left for birds of prey of *the* mountains  
and for the animals of the earth.  
And the birds of prey will pass the summer on it,  
and every animal of the earth will winter on it.
- 7 At that time, a gift will be brought to Yahweh of hosts  
*from* a tall and smooth people,  
and from a people feared near and far,  
a mighty, mighty and trampling nation,  
whose land *the* rivers divide,  
to the place of the name of Yahweh of hosts,  
the mountain of Zion.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Egypt (c. 715–711 BC)

### Isaiah 19

#### God Will Defeat Egypt and Her Gods

1 An oracle of Egypt:

- Look! Yahweh *is* riding on a swift cloud  
and *is* coming *to* Egypt.  
And the idols of Egypt will tremble in front of him,  
and the heart of Egypt melts in his inner parts.
- 2 “And I will stir up Egyptians against Egyptians,  
and each one will fight against his brother  
and each one against his neighbor,  
city against city, kingdom against kingdom.
- 3 And the spirit of the Egyptians will be disturbed in his midst,  
and I will confuse his plans,  
and they will consult the idols and the spirits of the dead,  
and the ghosts and the spiritists.
- 4 And I will hand over the Egyptians into *the* hand of a hard master,  
and a powerful king will rule over them,”  
declares the Lord Yahweh of hosts.
- 5 And *the* waters will be dried up from the sea,  
and *the* river will be parched and dry.
- 6 And *the* rivers will become foul-smelling;  
the branches of the Nile of Egypt will become little and dry up;  
reed and rush will wither.
- 7 Bare places by *the* Nile will be dried up,  
by the edge of *the* Nile and all the sown land of *the* Nile;  
it will be driven about, and it will be no more.
- 8 And the fishers will mourn,  
and all of those who cast fishhooks in the Nile will lament,  
and those who spread out fishing nets on *the* surface of *the* water will languish.
- 9 And *the* workers of combed flax will be ashamed,  
and those who weave white linen.
- 10 And her weavers will be crushed;  
all *the* hired workers *will be* grieved of heart.
- 11 Surely the princes of Zoan *are* foolish;  
the wise of the counselors of Pharaoh *give* senseless counsel.  
How can you say to Pharaoh,  
“I myself *am* a son of sages,  
a descendant of ancient kings”?
- 12 Where *are* your sages then?  
Now, let them tell you,  
and let them know what Yahweh of hosts has planned against Egypt.
- 13 The princes of Zoan have become foolish;  
the princes of Memphis are deceived;

the leaders of her tribes have led Egypt astray.

- 14 Yahweh has mixed a spirit of confusion into her midst,  
and they have caused Egypt to stagger in all of its doings,  
as when a drunkard staggers in his vomit.
- 15 And there will be nothing for Egypt to do,  
head or tail, palm branch or reed.

#### **Egypt Will Worship God in the Millennium**

16 On that day, Egypt will be like women, and will tremble and be afraid before the waving hand of Yahweh of hosts that he *is* waving against it.

17 And the land of Judah will become a terror to Egypt, everyone *to* whom one mentions it will be afraid in himself because of the plan of Yahweh of hosts that he *is* planning against him.

18 On that day, there will be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan and swear an oath to Yahweh of hosts. One will be called “City of the Sun.”

19 On that day, there will be an altar for Yahweh *in* the middle of the land of Egypt, and a stone pillar for Yahweh at her border.

20 And it will be a sign and a witness to Yahweh of hosts in the land of Egypt; when they cry out to Yahweh because of oppressors, he will send them a savior and a defender, and he will deliver them.

21 And Yahweh will make himself known to Egypt, and Egypt will know Yahweh on that day, and they will worship *with* sacrifice and offering, and they will make vows to Yahweh, and they will fulfill *them*.

22 And Yahweh will strike Egypt, striking and healing; and they will return to Yahweh, and he will respond to their prayer, and he will heal them.

23 On that day, there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and Assyria will come into Egypt, and Egypt into Assyria, and Egypt will worship together with Assyria.

24 On that day, Israel will be *the* third with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,

25 whom Yahweh of hosts blessed, saying, “May Egypt my people be blessed, and Assyria, the work of my hands, and my inheritance, Israel.”

### **Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Egypt/Cush (c. 711 BC)**

#### Isaiah 20

1 In *the* year the commander-in-chief came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and he took it,

2 at that time, Yahweh had spoken by the hand of Isaiah son of Amoz, saying,

“Go and loosen the sackcloth from your loins,  
and take off your sandals from your feet,”

and he had done so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 Then Yahweh said, “Just as my servant Isaiah has walked naked and barefoot three years *as* a sign and a portent against Egypt and Cush,

4 so shall the king of Assyria lead the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Cush, young and old, naked and barefoot, with bared buttocks, the shame of Egypt.

- 5 And they shall be dismayed,  
and they shall be ashamed  
because of Cush, their hope,  
and because of Egypt, their pride.

6 And *the* inhabitant *of* the coastland will say this on that day: ‘Look! This *is* our hope *to* whom we fled for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria, and how shall we escape?’”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).



**Chronological Notes**

- 1) Smith comments on the setting of Isaiah 17–18: “Since the oracle seems to be related to two different events, one has two choices in hypothesizing a setting. (a) The interpreter can date this prophecy within a few years of 701 BC and view the prophet as quoting an earlier prophecy about the Syro-Ephraimite War as an historical illustration teaching principles that were still valid in 701 BC. (b) One can place this prophecy during the Syro-Ephraimite War and understand 17:12–14 as a warning to Ahaz that he should not trust Assyria, because eventually God will destroy that nation sometime in the future. The first option fits best in this context.”<sup>1</sup> I concur with Smith’s assessment that this prophecy is being referenced again in a new setting, and I have chosen to date this prophecy c. 715-711 since Isaiah 14:28 is dated to 716t BC and Isaiah 20 is dated to 711 BC (this is in keeping with my current approach of presenting Isaiah in its canonical order).

---

<sup>1</sup> Gary V. Smith, “Isaiah 1–39,” *New American Commentary* (Nashville, TN 2007), p. 340. See also Keil (C. F. Keil and F. Delitzsch, “Isaiah,” *Commentary on the Old Testament*, Vol. 7, p. 220) and Watts (John D. W. Watts, “Isaiah 1–33,” *Word Biblical Commentary*, p. 234). Watts dates the prophecy to 716–714 BC.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Babylon (c. 710 BC)

Isaiah 21:1–10

1 The oracle of *the wilderness of the sea*:

As storm winds passing over in the Negev,

it comes from *the desert*,  
from a frightful land.

2 A hard revelation is told to me;

the treacherous deals treacherously,  
and the destroyer destroys.  
Go up, Elam;  
lay siege, Media!

I put an end to all of her sighing.

3 Therefore my loins are filled *with* anguish;  
pangs have seized me, like *the* pangs of a woman giving birth.  
I am too bent to hear,  
I am too dismayed to see.

4 My mind staggers; fear terrifies me;  
the twilight I desired brought me fear.

5 Set out the table in order!  
Spread out the rugs!  
Eat! drink!  
Rise up, commanders;  
smear *the* shield!

6 For the Lord said this to me:

“Go, set *a* watchman in position.  
He must announce what he sees.

7 When he sees riders,  
a pair of horsemen,  
riders of donkeys,  
riders of camels,  
then he must listen attentively,  
paying attention, paying special attention.”

8 Then *the* watchman called,

“Lord, I *am* standing on *the* watchtower continually by day,  
and I *am* standing at my post throughout the night.

9 And look *at* this! A man's a chariot *is* coming,  
a pair of horsemen!”

Then he responded and said,

“It has fallen! Babylon has fallen!  
And all the images of her gods are smashed on the ground!”

10 My downtrodden people  
and the son of my threshing floor,

I will announce to you what I have heard from Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel.

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Edom (c. 709 BC)**

Isaiah 21:11–12

11 The oracle of Dumah:

*One is calling to me from Seir,*

"Watchman, what of *the* night?  
 Watchman, what of *the* night?"

12 *The* watchman says,

"Morning comes,  
 and also *the* night.  
 If you will inquire, inquire;  
 come back again."

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Arabia (c. 708 BC)**

Isaiah 21:13–17

13 An oracle concerning Arabia:

You will spend the night in the thicket in a desert-plateau,  
 caravans of Dedanites.

14 When you happen to meet *the* thirsty, bring water.

Inhabitants of the land of Tema came to meet *the* fugitive with his bread.

15 For they have fled from *the* swords,  
 from *the* drawn sword and *the* bent bow,  
 and from *the* heaviness of *the* battle.

16 For the Lord said this to me:

"In one more year, like *the* years of a hired worker,

all the glory of Kedar will come to an end.

17 And the remainder of the number of the bows of the warriors of the sons of Kedar will be few."

For Yahweh, the God of Israel, has spoken.

**Hezekiah Rebels Against Assyria and Defeats Philistia (705 BC)**

2 Kings 18:7–8

7 Yahweh was with him [Hezekiah]; everywhere he went, he succeeded. He rebelled against the king of Assyria and did not serve him.

8 He attacked *the* Philistines up to Gaza and its territory from the watchtower up to the fortified city.**Hezekiah's Tunnel (c. 705–701 BC)**

2 Kings 20:20b

20b he  
 made the pool  
 and the conduit and brought the water into the city

2 Chronicles 32:30a

30a And this same Hezekiah  
 blocked off the flow of the waters of the upper Gihon,  
 and directed them down the west *side* of the city of David.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Jerusalem (c. 705 BC)

## Isaiah 22

**Jerusalem Rejoices Even Though She Faces Defeat**

1 *The* oracle of *the* valley of vision:

What business do you have going up, all of you, to the roofs,

2 noisy, tumultuous city,  
exultant town?

Your slain *are* not slain by *the* sword,  
nor *are* *they* dead from battle.

3 All of your rulers have fled together without a bow;  
all of you who were found were captured.  
They were captured together;  
they had fled far away.

4 Therefore I said,

“Look away from me,  
let me weep bitterly;  
you must not insist on comforting me  
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.”

5 For the Lord Yahweh of hosts has a day of tumult and trampling and confusion in *the* valley of vision,  
*a* tearing down of walls and a cry for help to the mountains.

6 And Elam lifted up *the* quiver,  
with chariots *of* men *and* cavalry.  
And Kir uncovered *the* shield.

7 And this happened:

the choicest of your valleys were full of chariots,  
and the cavalry confidently stood at the gate.

8 And he uncovered the covering of Judah.

And you looked, on that day, to the weapons of the House of the Forest,

9 and you saw that the breaches in the walls of the city of David were many,  
and you gathered the waters of the lower pool.

10 And you counted the houses of Jerusalem,  
and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall.

11 And you made a reservoir between the walls for the waters of the old pool,  
but you did not look to its maker,  
and you did not see the one who created it long ago.

12 And the Lord, Yahweh of hosts, called on that day

for weeping and mourning,  
and for baldness and girding with sackcloth.

13 But look! Joy and gladness,  
the killing of oxen and the slaughtering of sheep,  
the eating of meat and the drinking of wine!  
“Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!”

14 And it was revealed in my ears *by* Yahweh of hosts:

“Surely this sin will not be atoned for you until you die!”  
says the Lord, Yahweh of hosts.

**Steward Shebna Faces Disgrace**

15 The Lord, Yahweh of hosts, says this:

- “Go! Go to this steward, to Shebna,  
 who *is* over the house:  
 16 ‘What business do you have here,  
 and who do you have here,  
 that you have cut a grave cutting here for yourself,  
 carving his grave *on* the height, a dwelling place for him in the rock?  
 17 Look! Yahweh *is* about to really hurl you, man!  
 And he *is* about to grasp you firmly;  
 18 he will wind a winding tightly around you like *a* ball, to a wide land.  
 There you shall die,  
 and there the chariots of your splendor *will be*,  
 disgrace to your master’s house!  
 19 And I will push you from your office,  
 and he will throw you down from your position.

### Eliakim Replaces Shebna

20 And this shall happen:

- On that day I will call to my servant, Eliakim son of Hilkiyah,  
 21 and I will clothe him *with* your tunic,  
 and I will bind your sash firmly about him,  
 and I will put your authority into his hand,  
 and he shall be like a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 and to the house of Judah.  
 22 And I will put the key of the house of David on his shoulder,  
 and he shall open and no one *will be able to* shut;  
 and he shall shut and no one *will be able to* open.  
 23 And I will drive him in *like* a peg into a secure place,  
 and he will become like a throne of glory to the house of his father.  
 24 And they will hang all of the heaviness of his father’s house on him,  
 the offspring and the offshoot,  
 all of the small vessels,  
 from the bowls to the jars.

25 On that day, declares Yahweh of hosts, the peg that was driven will move away into a secure place, and it will be cut down and fall, and the load that *was* on her will be cut off. For Yahweh has spoken.”

## Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Oracles: Tyre (c. 705–704 BC)

Isaiah 23

### Lament Over the Fall of Proud Tyre

23:1 The oracle of Tyre:

- Wail, ships of Tarshish, for the house is destroyed so that no one can enter;  
 it is announced to them from the land of Cyprus.  
 2 Be still, inhabitants of *the* coast,  
 merchant of Sidon, who travels over *the* sea, they filled you.  
 3 And on *the* great waters *is* the seed of Shihor,  
 the harvest of the Nile *is* its produce,  
 and she was *the* merchandise of *the* nations.  
 4 Be ashamed, Sidon, for *the* sea,  
 the fortress of the sea said, saying,  
 “I was not in labor,  
 and I have not given birth,  
 and I have not reared young men,  
 brought up young women.”  
 5 When *the* report comes to Egypt,

they will be in anguish at the report about Tyre.

- 6 Cross over *to* Tarshish!  
Wail, inhabitants of *the* coast!
- 7 Is this your exultant one, her origin from the days of long ago?  
Her feet brought her to dwell afar as an alien.

#### Explanation of God's Plan

- 8 Who has planned this against Tyre, the bestower of crowns,  
whose merchants *were* princes,  
her traders *the* honored ones of *the* earth?
- 9 Yahweh of hosts has planned it:  
to defile *the* pride of all glory,  
to humble all *the* honored ones of *the* earth.
- 10 Cross over your *own* land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish;  
there is no longer a harbor.
- 11 He has stretched his hand out over the sea;  
he has made kingdoms shake.  
Yahweh has commanded concerning Canaan  
to destroy her fortresses.

12 And he said,

“You will not continue to exult, crushed one, virgin daughter of Sidon.  
Arise, cross over *to* Cyprus! There will be no rest for you even there.”

- 13 Look *at* the land of the Chaldeans!  
This people no longer exists.  
Assyria destined it for wild animals.  
They erected its siege towers;  
they demolished its citadel fortresses.  
It made her like a ruin.
- 14 Wail, ships of Tarshish!  
For your fortress is destroyed.

#### Tyre's Restoration After Seventy Years

15 And this will happen on that day: And Tyre *will* be forgotten seventy years, like the days of one king. At *the* end of seventy years, it will be for Tyre like the song of the prostitute:

- 16 “Take a harp,  
go around *the* city, forgotten prostitute!  
Do *it* well, playing a stringed instrument!  
Make numerous songs, that you may be remembered.”

17 And this shall happen: at *the* end of seventy years, Yahweh will visit Tyre,

and she will return to her harlot's wages,  
and she will commit fornication  
with all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth.

18 And this shall happen: her merchandise and her harlot's wages *will be* set apart for Yahweh;

it will not be stored up,  
and it will not be hoarded,  
but her merchandise will be for those who live before the presence of Yahweh,  
for eating to satiation and for fine clothing.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Isaiah's Apocalypse (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 24–27

### The Tribulation—God's Judgment on a Wicked World

- 24:1 Look! Yahweh *is* about to lay the earth waste  
and *is* about to devastate it,  
and he will twist her surface,  
and he will scatter her inhabitants.
- 2 And it shall be as *with* the people, so *with* the priest;  
as *with* the slave, so *with* his master;  
as *with* the female slave, so *with* her mistress;  
as *with* the buyer, so *with* the seller;  
as *with* the lender, so *with* the borrower;  
as *with* the creditor, so *with the one* to whom he lends.
- 3 The earth shall be utterly laid waste,  
and it shall be utterly plundered,

for Yahweh has spoken this word.

### The Tribulation—The Sinfulness of Men

- 4 The earth dries up, it withers;  
*the* world languishes, it withers.  
The elevated of the people of the earth languish,  
5 and the earth is defiled beneath its inhabitants.  
For they have transgressed laws;  
they have passed by statutes;  
they have broken *the* everlasting covenant.
- 6 Therefore a curse devours *the* earth,  
and the inhabitants in it suffer for their guilt.  
Therefore *the* inhabitants of *the* earth burn,  
and few men are left.

### The Tribulation—Life Without God

- 7 *The* new wine dries up;  
*the* vine languishes.  
*All the* merry of heart sigh;  
8 *the* joy of *the* tambourine has stopped.  
The noise of *the* jubilant has ceased;  
*the* joy of *the* lyre has stopped.
- 9 They do not drink wine with song;  
strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.
- 10 *The* city of emptiness is broken;  
every house is shut so that no one can enter;  
11 *there is* an outcry over the wine in the streets.  
All joy turns into darkness;  
the joy of the earth disappears.
- 12 Desolation is left in the city;  
*the* gate is crushed *into* a state of ruin.

### The Tribulation—A Righteous Remnant Will Survive God's Judgment

- 13 For it shall be like this in the midst of the earth,  
among the nations,  
like *the* beating of an olive tree,  
like gleanings when a grape harvest is at an end.
- 14 They lift up their voices; they sing for joy;  
they shout out from *the* west over the majesty of Yahweh.
- 15 Therefore glorify Yahweh in the east,  
the name of Yahweh the God of Israel in the coastlands of the sea.
- 16 We hear songs from the edge of the earth:

“Glory to the righteous *one!*”

### **The Tribulation—The Wicked, However, Cannot Escape**

But I say, “Ruin to me!  
Ruin to me! Woe to me!  
*The* treacherous ones deal treacherously,  
and *the* treacherous ones deal treacherously *with* treachery!”

17 Terror and *the* pit and *the* snare *are* upon you, inhabitants of the earth!

18 And this shall happen:

The one who flees from the sound of the terror shall fall into the pit,  
and the one who goes up from inside the pit shall be caught in the snare,  
for *the* windows from heaven are opened,  
and *the* foundations of *the* earth tremble.

19 The earth is utterly broken;

*the* earth is torn asunder;  
*the* earth is shaken violently.

20 *The* earth staggers to and fro like the drunkard,  
and it sways like *a* hut,  
and its transgression is heavy upon it,  
and it falls and does not rise again.

### **The Second Coming—Christ Returns**

21 And this shall happen on that day:

Yahweh will punish the host of heaven in heaven,  
and the kings of the earth on the earth.

22 And they will be gathered *in* a gathering, *like* a prisoner in a pit.  
And they will be shut in a prison and be punished after many days.

23 And the full moon will be ashamed  
and the sun will be ashamed,  
for Yahweh of hosts will rule on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,  
and before his elders *in* glory.

### **The Millennium—Rejoicing in Messiah’s Reign**

25:1 Yahweh, you *are* my God; I will exalt you.

I will praise your name,  
for you have done wonderful things,  
plans of old, *in* faithfulness, trustworthiness.

2 For you have made *the* city *a* heap,  
*the* fortified city a ruin,  
*the* palace of foreigners is no longer a city;  
it will never be rebuilt.

3 Therefore strong peoples will glorify you;  
a city of ruthless nations, they will fear you.

4 For you have been a refuge to the poor,  
a refuge to the needy in his distress,  
a shelter from *the* rainstorm,  
a shade from *the* heat.

5 For *the* breath of *the* ruthless *was* like a rainstorm against a wall,  
*the* noise of foreigners like heat in a dry land.  
You subdued *the* heat with *the* shade of a cloud;  
*the* song of *the* ruthless was silenced.

### **The Millennium and the Eternal State—God’s Joyous Feast**

6 And on this mountain Yahweh of hosts will make for all peoples a rich feast,  
a feast of aged wines, fat filled with marrow, filtered aged wine.



- 7 And on this mountain he will destroy the face of the shroud,  
the shroud over all peoples,  
and the woven covering over all nations.
- 8 He will destroy death forever,  
and the Lord Yahweh will wipe off *the* tears from all faces,  
and he will remove the disgrace of his people from all the earth, [[1 Cor 15:54](#); [Rev 7:17](#); [21:4](#)]

for Yahweh has spoken.

#### **The Millennium—Praise for God’s Deliverance**

9 And one will say, on that day,

“Look! This *is* our God! We have waited for him and he saved us!  
This *is* Yahweh; we waited for him!  
Let us be glad,  
and let us rejoice in his salvation.”

- 10 For the hand of Yahweh will rest on this mountain,  
and Moab shall be trampled down under him  
as a heap of straw is trampled down in waters of a dung heap.
- 11 And it will spread out its hands in the midst of it,  
just as the swimmer spreads out to swim,  
and its pride will be brought low with the movement of its hands.
- 12 And he will throw down the fortification of the high point of your walls;  
he will bring *it* low;  
he will send it to the ground,  
to *the* dust.

#### **The Millennium—A Song of Trust in God**

26:1 On that day, this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

“We have a strong city;  
he sets up victory *like* walls and ramparts!

2 Open *the* gates so that *the* righteous nation who keeps faithfulness may enter!

- 3 You will protect a firm inclination *in* peace,  
*in* peace because he trusts in you.
- 4 Trust in Yahweh forever,  
for in Yah, Yahweh *you have* an everlasting rock.
- 5 For he has thrown down *the* inhabitants of *the* height,  
he lays low *the* lofty city.  
He lays it low to *the* ground;  
he throws her to *the* dust.
- 6 *The* foot tramples it,  
*the* feet of *the* poor, *the* steps of *the* needy.”

#### **The Present—Isaiah’s Lament While Waiting for God’s Salvation**

- 7 *The* way of the righteous *is* a straight path;  
you clear the level path of the righteous.
- 8 Surely we wait for you *in* the path of your judgments, Yahweh,  
for your name and renown *are the* desire of *the* soul.
- 9 I desire you *with all* my soul in the night;  
also I seek you *with* my spirit within me,  
for when your judgments *are* upon the earth,  
*the* inhabitants of *the* world learn righteousness.

10 *Though the* wicked person is shown compassion, he does not learn righteousness;

he acts unjustly in *the* land of uprightness,  
and he does not see the majesty of Yahweh.

#### The Present—Isaiah’s Anticipation of Future Salvation

11 Yahweh, *though* your hand reaches high, they do not see *it*.

Let them see, and let them be ashamed of *the* zeal of people.  
Indeed, let the fire of your enemies consume them.

- 12 Yahweh, you will establish peace for us,  
for you have done even all of our works for us.
- 13 Yahweh, our God, lords besides you ruled over us,  
but we praise your name alone.
- 14 *The* dead do not live;  
dead spirits do not rise  
because you have punished and destroyed them,  
and you have destroyed all memory of them.
- 15 You have added to the nation, Yahweh.  
You have added to the nation; you are honored.  
You have extended all *the* ends of *the* land.
- 16 Yahweh, in distress they have visited you;  
they poured out an incantation;  
your discipline *was* on them.
- 17 Like *a* pregnant woman on the point of giving birth, she writhes;  
she cries in her labor pains.

So we were because of your presence, Yahweh.

- 18 We became pregnant, we writhed;  
we gave birth *to* wind.  
We cannot bring about deliverance *on the* earth,  
and no inhabitants of *the* world are born.
- 19 Your dead shall live; their corpses shall rise.  
Wake up and sing for joy, dwellers of *the* dust,  
for your dew *is* celestial dew,  
and the earth will give birth to dead spirits.

#### The Present—Isaiah’s Warning of Hardship Before the End

- 20 Go, my people, enter into your chambers  
and shut your doors behind you;  
hide for a very little while, [[Heb 10:37](#)]  
until *the* wrath has passed over.
- 21 For look! Yahweh *is* about to come out from his place  
to punish the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth against him,  
and the earth will disclose her blood  
and will no longer cover her slain.

#### The Millennium—The Defeat of Satan

27:1 On that day, Yahweh will punish with his cruel, great and strong sword Leviathan, *the* fleeing serpent, and Leviathan, *the* twisting serpent, and he will kill the sea monster that *is* in the sea.

#### The Millennium—The Future Blessing of Israel

2 On that day:

“A vineyard of beauty! Sing in praise of it!

- 3 I, Yahweh, *am* her keeper;  
I water it again and again.  
Lest one afflict *harm* on it,  
I guard it night and day;

- 4 I have no wrath.  
Whatever gives me thorns *and* briers,  
I will step forth against in battle.  
I will set it on fire altogether.
- 5 Or let it grasp at my protection;  
let it make peace with me;  
peace let it make with me.”
- 6 Days are coming, let Jacob take root;  
Israel will blossom and send out shoots,  
and they will fill *the* face of *the* world *with* fruit.

#### **The Present—Judah Will Be Exiled for Her Sin / Blessing Comes After Judgment and Discipline**

- 7 Does he strike him as he struck down those who struck him?  
Or is he killed as those who killed him were killed?
- 8 By expelling her, by her sending away, you argue with her.  
He removed *them* with his strong wind,  
in *the* day of *the* east wind.
- 9 Therefore by this he will make atonement *for* the guilt of Jacob,  
and this *will be* all of *the* fruit of the removal of his sin: [[Rom 11:27](#)]  
when he makes all *the* stones of *the* altar like crushed stones of chalk,  
no poles of Asherah worship or incense altars will stand.
- 10 For *the* fortified city *is* solitary,  
a settlement deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness;  
*the* calf grazes there,  
lies down there and destroys its branches.
- 11 When its branches are dry, they are broken;  
women *are* coming *and* setting light to it.

For it *is* not a people of understanding;

therefore his maker will not have compassion on him,  
and his creator will not show him favor.

#### **The Millennium—A Regathering to Worship**

12 And this shall happen:

on that day, Yahweh will thresh from the floodwaters of the Euphrates to the wadi of Egypt, and *as for* you, you will be gathered one by one, sons of Israel.

13 And this shall happen:

on that day, a great trumpet will be blown,

and those who were lost in the land of Assyria will come,  
and those who were scattered in the land of Egypt,

and they will bow down to Yahweh on the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Israel's Leaders (c. 704–702 BC)

## Isaiah 28

**Woe to the Fading Wreath of Ephraim**

- 1 Ah! The garland of the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim  
and *the* withering flower of the glory of his beauty,  
which *is* at *the* head of the rich valley,  
ones overcome with wine!
- 2 Look! The Lord has *a* mighty and strong *one*,  
like a rainstorm of hail, a wind storm of destruction,  
like a rainstorm of mighty overflowing waters,  
he will put *them* to the earth with *his* hand.
- 3 The garland of the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim  
will be trampled by feet,  
4 and *the* withering flower of the glory of its beauty  
which *is* at *the* head of the rich valley  
will be like its early fig before summer,  
which the one who sees it swallows while it *is* still in his hand.
- 5 In that day, Yahweh of hosts will become a garland of glory  
and a diadem of beauty to the remnant of his people,  
6 and a spirit of justice to the one who sits over judgment,  
and strength *to* those who turn back *the* battle *at the* gate.

**Failure of Judah's Priests and Prophets**

- 7 And these also stagger because of wine  
and stagger because of strong drink;  
priest and prophet stagger because of strong drink;  
they are confused because of wine.  
They stagger because of strong drink;  
they err in vision.  
They stagger *in the* rendering of a decision,  
8 for all *the* tables are full *of* disgusting vomit, with no place left.
- 9 *To* whom will he teach knowledge,  
and *to* whom will he explain *the* message?  
Those who are weaned from milk,  
*those* taken from *the* breast?
- 10 For *it is* blah-blah upon blah-blah,  
blah-blah upon blah-blah,  
gah-gah upon gah-gah,  
gah-gah upon gah-gah,  
a little here, a little there.
- 11 For he will speak with stammering and another tongue to this people, [[1 Cor 14:21](#)]  
12 to whom he has said,

“This *is* rest; give rest to the weary;  
and this *is* repose”; yet they were not willing to hear.

- 13 And to them the word of Yahweh will be

blah-blah upon blah-blah  
blah-blah upon blah-blah  
gah-gah upon gah-gah  
gah-gah upon gah-gah,  
a little here, a little there,  
so that they may go and stumble backward  
and be broken and ensnared and captured.

**Leaders of Judah Reject God's Cornerstone—The Messiah**

14 Therefore hear the word of Yahweh, men of mockery,  
rulers of these people in Jerusalem:

15 Because you have said,

“We have made a covenant with death,  
and we have made an agreement with Sheol.

*The* overwhelming flood, when it passes through, will not come to us,

for we have made lies our refuge,  
and we have hidden ourselves in falsehood.”

16 Therefore the Lord Yahweh says this:

“Look! I *am* laying a stone in Zion,  
a tested stone,  
a precious cornerstone,  
a founded foundation:

‘The one who trusts will not panic.’ (LXX “be put to shame”). [[Rom 9:33](#); [10:11](#); [1 Pet 2:6](#)]

17 And I will make justice *the* measuring line,  
and righteousness *the* plumb line;  
and hail will sweep away *the* refuge of lies,  
and waters will flood over *the* hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death will be annulled,  
and your agreement with Sheol will not stand;  
you will become a trampling place for the overwhelming flood when it passes through.

19 As often as it passes through, it will take you,  
for morning by morning it will pass through,  
in the day and in the night,

and understanding *the* message will be only terror.”

20 For the bed is too short to stretch out on,  
and the covering is *too* narrow when wrapping oneself.

21 For Yahweh will rise up as *at* Mount Perazim;  
he will rave as *in the* valley at Gibeon  
to do his deed—his deed *is* strange—  
and to work his work—his work *is* alien!

22 And now you must not scoff,  
or your bonds will be strong,

for I have heard from the Lord, Yahweh of hosts:

complete destruction  
decreed upon all the land.

**A Parable of the Farmer: Accept God's Wisdom**

23 Listen, and hear my voice!

Listen attentively, and hear my word!

24 Is it all day *that* the plowman plows,  
opens to sow seed, harrows his ground?

25 When he has leveled its surface, does he not scatter dill,  
and sow cumin seed,  
and plant wheat *in* planted rows,  
and barley *in* an appointed place,  
and spelt grain *as* its border?

26 And his God instructs him about the prescription;

he teaches him.

27 For dill is not threshed with *a* threshing sledge,  
nor is a wheel of a utility cart rolled over cumin,  
but dill is beaten out with *a* stick,  
and cumin with *a* rod.

28 Grain is crushed fine,  
but certainly one does not thresh it forever;  
and one drives the wheel of his cart,  
but his horses do not crush it.

29 This also comes forth from Yahweh of hosts.

He is wonderful *in* advice;  
he makes great wisdom.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Religious Hypocrisy (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 29:1–14

### Jerusalem Besieged, But Its Enemies Disappear

1 Ah! Ariel, Ariel, *the* city *where* David encamped!

Add year to year,  
let festivals recur.

2 Yet I will inflict Ariel,  
and there shall be mourning and lamentation,  
and it shall be to me like an altar hearth.

3 And I will encamp in a circle against you,  
and I will lay siege to you *with* towers  
and I will raise up siegeworks against you.

4 Then you shall be low;  
you shall speak from *the* earth,  
and your words will be low, from dust.  
And your voice will be from *the* earth, like a ghost,  
and your word will whisper from *the* dust.

5 But the multitude of your strangers shall be like fine dust,  
and *the* multitude of tyrants like chaff that passes by.

And it will happen *in* an instant, suddenly.

6 You will be punished by Yahweh of hosts.

with thunder and earthquake and great sound,  
storm wind and tempest and *the* flame of a devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations who fight against Ariel,  
all those who fight *against* her and her stronghold,  
and those who inflict her shall be like *a* dream, a vision of *the* night.

8 And it shall be as when the hungry person dreams—look, *he is* eating!  
And he wakes up and his inner self *is* empty.  
Or as when the thirsty person dreams—look, *he is* drinking!  
And he wakes up and look, *he is* faint,  
and his inner self *is* longing for water.  
So shall be the multitude of all the nations who fight against Mount Zion.

### The Blindness of Prophets and People

9 Be astonished and be amazed!  
Blind yourselves and be blinded!  
They are drunk but not *from* wine;  
they stagger but not *from* strong drink.

10 For Yahweh has poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep,  
and he has shut your eyes, the prophets,

and he has covered your heads, the seers. [[Rom 11:8](#)]

11 And the vision of all this has become for you like *the* words of *a* sealed document. When they give it to one who knows the document, saying, “Read this now!” He says, “I am not able, for it *is* sealed.”

12 And *if* the document is given to *one* who does not know how to read, saying, “Read this now!” he says, “I do not know how to read.”

13 And the Lord said,

“Because this people draw near with its mouth,  
and with its lips it honors me,  
and its heart is far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment of men that has been taught, [[Matt 15:8–9](#); [Mark 7:6–7](#)]

14 therefore look, I am again doing something spectacular

and a spectacle with this spectacular people.  
And the wisdom of its wise men shall perish,  
and the discernment of its discerning ones shall keep itself hidden.” [[1 Cor 1:19](#)]

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Rebellion and Pride (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 29:15–24

15 Ah! Those who make a plan deep, to hide *it* from Yahweh,  
and their deeds are in a dark place.  
And they say, “Who sees us?  
And who knows us?”

16 Your perversity!  
As if a potter shall be regarded as *the* clay!  
That *the* product of its maker *says*,  
“He did not make me,”  
and *the* thing made into shape *says* of its potter,  
“He has no understanding.” [[Rom 9:20](#)]

17 In a very little while shall not Lebanon change into *a* fruitful land,  
and the fruitful land be regarded as *a* forest?

18 And on that day, the deaf shall hear *the* words of a scroll,  
and *the* eyes of *the* blind shall see out of gloom and darkness. [[Matt 11:5](#); [Luke 7:22](#)]

19 And *the* meek have joy after joy in Yahweh,  
and *the* needy of *the* people shall rejoice in the holy one of Israel.

20 For *the* tyrant shall be no more,  
and *the* scoffer shall come to an end. And all those lying in wait for evil shall be cut off;

21 those who mislead a person into sin with a word  
and set a trap for the arbitrator in the gate  
and guide away *the* righteous by emptiness.

22 Therefore Yahweh, who redeemed Abraham, says this to the house of Jacob:

“Jacob will no longer be ashamed,  
and his face will no longer grow pale.

23 For when he sees his children,  
the work of my hands, in his midst,  
they will treat my name as holy,  
and they will treat the holy one of Jacob as holy,  
and they will stand in awe *of* the God of Israel.

24 And those who err *in* spirit will acquire understanding,  
and those who grumble will learn instruction.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Allying With Egypt (c. 704–702 BC)

## Isaiah 30

**Woe Against Trusting Worthless Egypt**

1 “Oh rebellious children!” declares Yahweh,

“to make a plan, but not from me,  
and pour out a libation, but not *from* my Spirit,  
so as to add sin to sin.

2 Who go to go down *to* Egypt,  
but they do not ask *of* my mouth,  
to take refuge in the protection of Pharaoh  
and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt.

3 And the protection of Pharaoh shall be shame to you,  
and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt, humiliation.

4 For his officials are at Zoan,  
and his envoys reach to Hanes.

5 Everyone will start to stink because of a people *that* cannot profit them,

not for help and not for profiting,  
but for shame and also for disgrace.”

6 An oracle of the animals of the Negev:

Through a land of trouble and distress,  
*of* lioness and lion,  
among them *are* snake and flying serpent;  
they carry their wealth on *the* backs of male donkeys  
and their treasures on *the* humps of camels,  
to a people *that* cannot profit *them*.

7 For Egyptians help *with* vanity and emptiness,  
therefore I have called this one “Rahab, they *are* sitting.”

8 Now go, write it on a tablet with them,  
and inscribe it on a scroll,  
that it may be for the time to come,  
forever, forever.

9 For it *is* a people of rebellion, deceitful children,  
children *who are* not willing to hear the instruction of Yahweh,

10 who say to those who do see, “You must not see!”  
and to the seers, “You must not see truth for us;  
speak smooth things to us, see illusions,

11 turn aside from *the* way, turn aside from *the* path,  
put an end to the holy one of Israel from our face.”

12 Therefore the holy one of Israel says this:

“Because you *are* rejecting this word  
and you trust in oppression and cunning  
and you rely on it,

13 therefore this iniquity shall come for you like a breach about to fall,  
bulging out on a high wall that breaks suddenly, *in* an instant.

14 And he breaks it like a vessel of a potter breaks,  
*that* is crushed; he has no compassion,  
and no potsherd is found among its fragments to take fire from *the* hearth,  
or to skim water from *the* cistern.”

15 For the Lord Yahweh, the holy one of Israel, said this:



“In returning and rest you shall be saved;  
your strength shall be in quietness and in trust.”

But you were not willing,  
16 and you said,

“No! For we will flee on horses!” Therefore you shall flee!  
And, “We will ride on swift horses!” Therefore your pursuers shall be swift!

17 One thousand because of a threat of one,  
because of a threat of five you shall flee,  
until you are left like *a* flagstaff on top of *a* mountain,  
and like *a* signal on *a* hill.

#### God’s Future Grace Will Transform Judah

18 Therefore Yahweh waits to be gracious *to* you,  
and therefore he will rise up to show you mercy,  
for Yahweh *is* a God of justice;  
blessed *are* all those who wait for him.

19 For people will live in Zion;  
in Jerusalem, you will surely not weep.  
Surely he will be gracious to you;  
when he hears the sound of your cry, he will answer you.

20 And the Lord will give you *the* bread *of* distress  
and *the* water *of* oppression,  
but your teachers will not hide themselves any longer.  
And your eyes shall see your teachers.

21 And your ears shall hear a word from behind you, saying,  
“*this is* the way; walk in it,”  
when you go to your right  
and when you go to your left.

22 And you will defile the plating of your silver idols  
and the covering of your gold image.  
You will scatter them like contaminated things;  
you will say to it, “Filth!”

23 And he will give rain for your seed *with* which you sow the ground,  
and grain, the produce of the ground, and it will be rich and fertile.  
On that day, your cattle will graze *in* broad pastures;  
24 and the oxen and the donkeys that till the ground will eat fodder,  
sorrel that *has* been winnowed with shovel and pitchfork.

25 And there will be streams on every high mountain and elevated hill,  
watercourses of water, on a day of great slaughter, when towers fall.

26 And the light of the full moon will be like the light of the sun,  
and the light of the sun will be sevenfold,  
like the light of seven days,  
on *the* day *when* Yahweh binds up the breakage of his people,  
and he heals the wound of his blow.

#### God’s Plan to Destroy Assyria

27 Look! The name of Yahweh comes from afar,  
burning *with* his anger and heaviness of cloud.  
His lips are full *of* indignation,  
and his tongue *is* like a devouring fire.

28 And his breath *is* like an overflowing river;  
it reaches up to *the* neck  
to shake *the* nations with *the* sieve of worthlessness;  
and a bridle that leads astray *is* on *the* jawbones of *the* peoples.

29 You shall have a song as *in* *the* night when a holy festival is kept,  
and a gladness of heart like one who goes with the flute,

- to go to the mountain of Yahweh, to the rock of Israel.
- 30 And Yahweh will cause the majesty of his voice to be heard,  
and he will cause the descent of his arm to be seen,  
in furious anger and a flame of devouring fire,  
*with* a cloudburst and a rainstorm and stones of hail.
- 31 Indeed, Assyria will be shattered by the voice of Yahweh;  
he strikes with the rod.
- 32 And every stroke of *the* staff of foundation that Yahweh lays will be on it with timbrels and lyres,  
and he will fight against it with battles of brandishing.
- 33 For Topheth has been prepared from yesterday;  
indeed, it is made ready for the king.  
He makes its pile of wood deep and wide;  
he makes fire and wood abundant.  
The breath of Yahweh burns in it like a stream of sulfur.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Relying on Egypt (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 31–32

#### Woe Against Reliance on Egypt Rather Than God

31:1 Ah! Those who go down *to* Egypt for help! They rely on horses

and trust in chariots because *they are* many,  
and in horsemen because they are very numerous,  
and they do not look to the holy one of Israel,  
and they do not consult Yahweh.

- 2 And indeed, he *is* wise, and he brings disaster,  
and he does not remove his words,  
and he will rise against *the* house of evildoers  
and against *the* help of workers of iniquity.
- 3 And the Egyptians *are* human and not God,  
and their horses *are* flesh and not spirit.  
And Yahweh stretches out his hand,  
and *the* helper will stumble,  
and *the* one being helped will fall,  
and together all of them will come to an end.

4 For Yahweh said this to me:

“As which *a* lion growls  
and *a* young lion over its prey

when a full group of shepherds is called against him,

it is not terrified by their voice,  
and to their noise it does not respond,  
so Yahweh of hosts will come down to fight upon Mount Zion  
and upon its hill.

5 Like birds flying *overhead*, so Yahweh of hosts will protect Jerusalem;

he will protect and deliver *it*;  
he will pass over and rescue *it*.

6 Turn back to *the one against* whom the sons of Israel have made deep rebellion.

- 7 For on that day, each one will reject his idols of silver  
and his idols of gold which your hands have made *in* sin for you.
- 8 And Assyria shall fall by a sword not *of* a man,

and a sword not *of* a human shall devour him;  
and he shall flee from *the* sword,  
and his young men shall be *put* to forced labor.

- 9 And his rock will pass over because of terror,  
and his officers will be terrified because of *the* flag,"  
declares Yahweh,  
who has a fire in Zion  
and has a furnace in Jerusalem.

### God's Exalting of a Righteous King

- 32:1 See, a king will rule according to righteousness,  
and princes will rule according to justice.
- 2 And each one will be like a hiding place from *the* wind  
and a covering from *the* rainstorm,  
like streams of water in a dry region,  
like *the* shade of a large rock in a weary land.
- 3 And *the* eyes of those who see will not gaze,  
and *the* ears of those who hear will listen.
- 4 And *the* minds of *the* rash will understand knowledge,  
and *the* tongues of stammerers will hasten to speak clearly.
- 5 A fool will no longer be called noble,  
and a scoundrel will not be said *to be* eminent.
- 6 For a fool speaks folly,  
and his mind does iniquity:  
to behave wickedly,  
and to speak error concerning Yahweh,  
to leave *the* throat of *the* hungry empty,  
and he deprives *the* thirsty *of* drink.
- 7 And a scoundrel, his weapons *are* evil;  
he plans evil devices  
to ruin *the* poor with words of deception  
even when the speech of *the* needy *is* right.
- 8 But *the* nobleman plans noble things,  
and he stands upon noble things.

### Complacent Women of Jerusalem Must Lament

- 9 Women *who are* at ease, rise up; hear my voice!  
Carefree daughters, listen *to* my word!
- 10 In a year you will tremble, carefree ones,  
  
for *the* vintage will come to an end;  
*the* harvest will not come.
- 11 Tremble, *you who are* at ease;  
tremble, carefree ones;  
strip, and strip yourself,  
and gird yourself on *your* loins,  
12 mourning over breasts,  
over fields of delight,  
over *the* fruitful vine,  
13 over the soil of my people.  
It goes up *in* thorns *and* briars,  
indeed over all of *the* houses of joy *in* *the* jubilant city.
- 14 For *the* palace will be forsaken,  
*the* crowded city deserted;  
*the* hill and *the* watchtower will become a cave forever,  
*the* joy of wild asses, a pasture for flocks.

**Future Transformation of Israel**

- 15 Until a spirit is poured out on us from on high,  
     and *the* wilderness becomes *a* fruitful field,  
     and *the* fruitful field is reckoned as the forest.
- 16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness,  
     and righteousness will live in the fruitful field.
- 17 And the work of righteousness will be peace,  
     and the work of righteousness, quietness and security forever.
- 18 And my people will dwell in a settlement of peace  
     and in a dwelling place of security  
     and in undisturbed resting places.
- 19 And it hails when the forest comes down,  
     and the city will become low in humiliation.
- 20 Happy *are* you who sow by all waters,  
     who let the foot of the ox and the donkey go free.

**Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Woes: Assyria (c. 704–702 BC)**

## Isaiah 33

**Woe to Assyria**

- 1 Ah, destroyer, and yourself not destroyed!  
     And treacherous one, and no one has dealt treacherously with him!  
     When you cease destroying, you will be destroyed.  
     When you stop dealing treacherously, one will deal treacherously with you.
- 2 Yahweh, be gracious to us, we wait for you.  
     Be our arm in the mornings,  
     indeed our salvation in *the* time of trouble.
- 3 At *the* sound of tumult, peoples fled;  
     because of your exaltation, nations scattered.
- 4 And your spoil is gathered,  
     as the gathering of the locust,  
     as a swarm of locusts storming on it.
- 5 Yahweh *is* exalted, for *he* dwells *on* high;  
     he filled Zion *with* justice and righteousness,
- 6 and he will be the security of your times,  
     an abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge.

The fear of Yahweh *is* his treasure.

- 7 Look! Their heroes cry out *in the* street;  
     *the* messengers of peace weep bitterly.
- 8 Highways are deserted;  
     *the* traveler *on the* road ceases.  
     One breaks a treaty,  
     he rejects *the* cities,  
     he does not hold man in high regard.
- 9 *The* land mourns; it languishes.  
     Lebanon feels abashed; it withers.  
     Sharon is like the desert,  
     and Bashan and Carmel are losing their leaves.
- 10 "Now I will arise," says Yahweh.  
     "Now I will lift myself up proudly;  
     now I will raise myself.
- 11 You conceive dry grass, you bring forth stubble;  
     your breath *is* a fire; it will consume you.
- 12 And *the* peoples will be burning to lime—  
     they are burned *like* thorns *that have been* cut down in the fire.

- 13 *You who are far away*, hear what I have done;  
and *you who are near*, know my might!”
- 14 Sinners are afraid in Zion;  
trembling has seized *the* godless:  
“Who of us can live *with* devouring fire?  
Who of us can live *with* everlasting consuming hearths?”
- 15 He who walks *in* righteousness  
and speaks uprightness,  
who rejects *the* gain of extortion,  
who refuses *a* bribe,  
who stops up his ears from hearing bloodshed  
and shuts his eyes from seeing evil.
- 16 That one will live *on the* heights;  
*the* fortresses of rocks *will be* his refuge.  
His food *will* be given;  
his waters *will* endure.

### The Reign of the Messiah in Zion

- 17 Your eyes will see *the* king in his beauty;  
they will see a distant land.
- 18 Your mind will meditate *on the* terror:  
“Where *is the* one who counted?  
Where *is the* one who weighed out?  
Where *is the* one who counted the towers?”
- 19 You will not see *the* insolent people,  
*the* people whose language is too obscure to understand,  
*whose* stammering of tongue cannot be understood.
- 20 Look *on* Zion, the city of our appointed festivals!  
Your eyes will see Jerusalem,  
an undisturbed settlement,  
a tent that is not moved.  
No one will ever pull out its tent pegs,  
and none of its ropes will be torn in two.
- 21 Rather, there Yahweh *will be* mighty for us,  
a place of rivers *and* broad streams,  
a galley ship with oars cannot go in it,  
and a mighty ship cannot pass through it.
- 22 For Yahweh *is* our judge; Yahweh *is* our lawgiver.  
Yahweh *is* our king; he *is the one who* will save us.
- 23 Your riggings hang slack;  
they do not hold the base of their mast firm,  
they do not spread out *the* sail.  
Then *the* prey of spoil *in* abundance will be divided;  
*the* lame will take plunder.
- 24 And no inhabitant will say, “I am sick”;  
the people who live in it, *their* iniquity *will be* taken away.

## Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—God’s Wrath against the Nations (c. 704–702 BC)

Isaiah 34

### Eschatological Judgment

- 1 Come near, nations, to hear;  
and peoples, listen attentively!  
Let the earth hear, and that which fills it;  
*the* world and all its offspring.
- 2 For *the* anger of Yahweh *is* against all the nations,  
and *his* wrath *is* against all their armies;  
he has put them under a ban,

he has given them up for slaughter.

- 3 And their slain shall be cast out;  
as for their corpses, their stench shall go up.  
And *the* mountains shall melt with their blood,
- 4 and all the host of heaven shall rot.  
And the skies shall roll up like *a* scroll,  
and all their host shall wither  
like the withering of a leaf from a vine,  
or like *the* withering from a fig tree. [[Matt 24:29](#); [Mark 13:25](#); [Luke 21:26](#)]

### Edom Singled Out as an Example of God's Judgment

5 When my sword is drenched in the heavens,

look! It will descend upon Edom,  
and upon the people of my ban, for judgment.

6 Yahweh has a sword;

it is full of blood.  
It is covered with fat,  
with *the* blood of lambs and goats,  
with *the* fat of *the* kidneys of rams,  
for Yahweh has a sacrifice in Bozrah  
and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

- 7 And wild oxen shall go down with them,  
and steers with strong bulls.  
And their land shall be drenched with blood,  
and their soil shall be fattened with fat.
- 8 For Yahweh has a day of vengeance,  
a year of retribution for the strife of Zion.
- 9 And its streams shall be changed to pitch and its soil to sulfur,  
and its land shall become like burning pitch.
- 10 Night and day it shall not be quenched;  
its smoke shall go up forever.  
From generation to generation it shall be in ruins;  
forever and ever there will be no one who passes through her.
- 11 But *the* large bird and *the* hedgehog shall take possession of it,  
and *the* owl and *the* raven shall live in it.  
And he shall stretch *the* measuring line of confusion out over it,  
and *the* plumb line of emptiness.
- 12 Its nobles—but no kingdom is there—shall call,  
and all its princes shall be nothing.
- 13 And thorns shall go up her citadel fortress,  
weeds and thistle plants in her fortresses;  
and it shall be *the* settlement of jackals,  
green grass for *the* daughters of an ostrich.
- 14 And desert creatures shall meet with hyenas,  
and a goat-demon shall call to his neighbor;  
surely there Lilith shall repose,  
and she shall find a resting place for herself.
- 15 There *the* owl shall nest and lay  
and hatch and care for her chicks in her shadow;  
surely there *the* birds of prey shall be gathered,  
each one *with* her mate.

16 Seek from the book of Yahweh and read;

none of these shall be missing;

none shall miss her mate.

For my mouth is the one that has commanded,  
and his spirit is the one that has gathered them.

- 17 And he is the one that has cast *the* lot for them,  
and his hand has apportioned it to them with the measuring line;  
they shall take possession of it forever,  
they shall live in it from generation to generation.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Glory Will Transform Zion (c. 704–702 BC)

#### Isaiah 35

- 1 Wilderness and dry land shall be glad,  
and desert shall rejoice and blossom like the crocus.
- 2 It shall blossom abundantly,  
and it shall rejoice indeed with rejoicing and exulting.  
The glory of Lebanon shall be given to it,  
the majesty of Carmel and Sharon.  
They are the ones who shall see the glory of Yahweh,  
the majesty of our God.
- 3 Strengthen *the* weak hands  
and make *the* staggering knees firm. [cf. [Heb 12:12](#)]
- 4 Say to those who are hasty of heart,  
  
“Be strong; you must not fear!  
Look! your God will come *with* vengeance,  
*with* divine retribution.  
He is the one who will come and save you.”
- 5 Then *the* eyes of *the* blind shall be opened,  
and *the* ears of *the* deaf shall be opened.
- 6 Then *the* lame shall leap like the deer,  
and *the* tongue of *the* dumb shall sing for joy,  
for waters shall break forth in the wilderness  
and streams in the desert.
- 7 And the parched ground shall become *a* pool,  
and *the* thirsty ground springs of water.  
Her resting place *is* in a settlement of jackals;  
*the* grass *shall become* like reeds and rushes.
- 8 And a highway shall be there, and a way,  
and it shall be called the way of holiness.  
*The* unclean shall not travel through it,  
but it *is* for them, he who walks *on the* way;  
and fools shall not wander about.
- 9 No lion shall be there,  
and no ferocious wild beast shall go up it.  
It shall not be found there,  
but *the* redeemed shall walk *there*.
- 10 And the ransomed of Yahweh shall return,  
and they shall come *to* Zion with rejoicing.  
And everlasting joy *shall be* on their head;  
joy and gladness shall overtake *them*,  
and sorrow and sighing shall flee.

### Sennacherib [Assyria] Invades Judah (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:13	Isaiah 36:1	2 Chronicles 32:1
<p>13 In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all of the fortified cities of Judah and captured them.</p>	<p>1 And this happened: In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria went up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and he captured them.</p>	<p>1 After these things and these <i>acts of</i> faithfulness, Sennacherib the king of Assyria came, and he came against Judah. And he encamped against the fortified cities and planned to break them down for himself.</p>

### Hezekiah Pays Tribute to Sennacherib (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:14–16

14 So Hezekiah king of Judah sent *word* to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying, “I have done wrong. Withdraw from me. What you impose on me I will bear.” So the king of Assyria imposed on Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 Then Hezekiah gave all of the silver found *in* the temple of Yahweh and in the storerooms of the house of the king.

16 At that time, Hezekiah cut off the doors of the temple of Yahweh and the doorposts which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and he gave them to the king of Assyria.

### Sennacherib Besieges Jerusalem Anyway (701 BC)

2 Chronicles 32:2–8

2 When Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come and *that* his face *was set* for battle against Jerusalem,

3 he took counsel with his commanders and his mighty warriors to block off the waters of the springs that *came* from outside the city, and they helped him.

4 Then many people were gathered, and they blocked off all the springs and the river that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, “Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?”

5 Then he strengthened himself and built up all the walls that were broken down, and raised towers upon *them* and another wall outside. And he strengthened the Millo of the city of David and made much weaponry and small shields.

6 And he appointed commanders for battle over the people and gathered them to himself into the public square of the gate of the city. And he spoke to their hearts, saying,

7 “Be strong! Be courageous! Do not fear and do not be dismayed before the king of Assyria and before all the crowd that *is* with him, for *there are* more with us than with him.

8 With him *is* the arm of flesh, and with us *is* Yahweh our God, to help us and to fight our battles.” And the people took confidence with the words of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

### Sennacherib’s Message to Hezekiah (701 BC)

2 Kings 18:17–37

Isaiah 36:2–22

2 Chronicles 32:9–15, 18–19

17 So the king of Assyria sent the commander in chief, the chief eunuch, and the chief advisor from Lachish

to King Hezekiah at Jerusalem

with a heavy army.

They went up and came to Jerusalem, then they went up and came and stood at the aqueduct of the upper pool which is on the main road of the washer’s field.

18 Then they called to the king,

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh

from Lachish to Jerusalem,

to King Hezekiah,

with a large army,

and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool on *the* highway of *the* field of *the* washer.

9 After this Sennacherib the king of Assyria sent

his servants

to Jerusalem (now he and all his armies with him *were* against Lachish)

to Hezekiah king of Judah

and to all of Judah that *was* in Jerusalem,



<p>so Eliakim the son of Hilkiah who <i>was</i> over the palace, Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, came out to them.</p> <p>19 Then the chief advisor said to them, "Please say to Hezekiah: 'Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: "What <i>is</i> this confidence that you trust?"</p> <p>20 You think only a word of lips, 'I <i>have</i> advice and power for the war.' Now, on whom do you trust that you have rebelled against me?</p> <p>21 Now, look! You rely on the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt, which <i>when</i> a man leans on it, it goes into his hand and pierces it! So <i>is</i> Pharaoh the king of Egypt for all who are trusting on him!</p> <p>22 But if you say to me,</p> <p>'On Yahweh our God we trust,'</p> <p><i>is it</i> not he whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed, and he had said to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'In the presence of this altar you shall bow down <i>only</i> in Jerusalem?'</p> <p>23 So then, please make a wager with my lord, with the king of Assyria, and I will give to you a thousand horses if you are able on your part to put riders on them.</p> <p>24 How can you repulse a single captain among the least of the servants of my master? Yet you rely for yourself on Egypt for chariots and horsemen!</p> <p>25 Have I now come up against this place without Yahweh to destroy it? Yahweh has said to me, 'Go up against this land and destroy it!'" ""</p> <p>26 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah and Shebna and Joah said to the chief commander, "Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we <i>are</i> understanding, but you must not speak Judean with us in the ears of the people who <i>are</i> on the wall."</p> <p>27 The chief commander said to them, "Is it <i>solely</i> to your master and to you my master has sent me to speak these words? <i>Is it</i> not for the men who sit on the wall to eat their feces and to drink their urine with you?"</p> <p>28 Then the chief commander stood and called with a great voice in Judean,</p>	<p>3 And Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who was in charge of the palace, came out to him, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph, the reminder.</p> <p>4 And Rabshakeh said to them, "Now say to Hezekiah, 'Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: "What <i>is</i> this confidence <i>in</i> which you trust?"</p> <p>5 I said, 'Only a word of lips! War has power and a plan!' Now, in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?</p> <p>6 Look, you trust in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt, which <i>if</i> a man leans on it, goes into his hand and bores through it! Such <i>is</i> Pharaoh, king of Egypt, to all those who trust in him.</p> <p>7 And if you say to me,</p> <p>'We trust in Yahweh our God,'</p> <p><i>was it</i> not he whose high places and altars Hezekiah removed? And he said to Judah and to Jerusalem, 'You shall bow down in the presence of this altar.'"</p> <p>8 And now please make a wager with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, <i>that is</i>, if you are able put riders for yourself on them!</p> <p>9 But how can you drive back one governor among the least of my master's servants, when you trust in Egypt for chariots and horsemen?</p> <p>10 And now was it without Yahweh that I have come up against this land to destroy it? Yahweh said to me, "Go up against this land and destroy it!" ""</p> <p>11 And Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah said to Rabshakeh, "Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we can understand <i>it</i>, and you must not speak to us in Judean in the hearing of the people who <i>are</i> on the wall."</p> <p>12 But Rabshakeh said, "Has my master sent me to speak these words to your masters and you? <i>Was it</i> not for the people who sit on the wall, to eat their dung and drink their urine with you?"</p> <p>13 Then Rabshakeh stood and called in a great voice in Judean</p>	<p>saying,</p> <p>10 "Thus says Sennacherib the king of Assyria: 'On what <i>are</i> you relying that <i>you are</i> dwelling in siege works in Jerusalem?'</p> <p>11 Is not Hezekiah urging you to give you <i>up</i> to die by starvation and thirst, saying, "Yahweh our God will save us from the hand of the king of Assyria"?</p> <p>12 Has not Hezekiah himself removed his high places and his altars and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, saying, "You must bow down before one altar and upon it you must make offerings"?</p> <p>18 Then they called with a great voice in Judean</p>
--	--	---

<p>and he spoke and said,</p> <p>“Hear the word of the king, the great king of Assyria! 29 Thus says the king, ‘Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to rescue you from my hand. 30 Do not let Hezekiah <i>make you</i> trust in Yahweh, saying, “Certainly Yahweh will rescue us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria!” 31 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria, ‘Make with me a treaty of peace and come out to me that each <i>may</i> eat <i>from</i> his vine and each <i>from</i> his fig tree, and each <i>may</i> drink water <i>from</i> his cistern! 32 Until I come and take you to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees, olive oil, and honey, that <i>you may</i> live and not die!</p> <p>You must not listen to Hezekiah, for he has misled you <i>by</i> saying, “Yahweh will deliver us!”</p> <p>33 Did the gods of each of the nations ever rescue the land from the hand of the king of Assyria?</p> <p>34 Where <i>are</i> the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where <i>are</i> the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? For did they rescue Samaria from my hand?</p> <p>35 Who among all of the gods of the countries have rescued their countries from my hand that Yahweh should rescue Jerusalem from my hand?” “</p> <p>36 The people were silent, and they did</p>	<p>and said,</p> <p>“Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria. 14 Thus says the king: ‘<i>Do</i> not let Hezekiah deceive you, for he will not be able to deliver you! 15 And <i>do</i> not let Hezekiah make you rely on Yahweh, saying, “Surely Yahweh will deliver us; this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria!” 16 You must not listen to Hezekiah, for thus says the king of Assyria: “Make a blessing with me, and come out to me, and each one will eat <i>from</i> his vine and <i>from</i> his fig tree and drink water from his cistern, 17 until I come and take you to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards,</p> <p>18 lest Hezekiah mislead you, saying, “Yahweh will save us!”</p> <p>Did the gods of the nations each save his land from the hand of the king of Assyria?</p> <p>19 Where <i>are</i> the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where <i>are</i> the gods of Sepharvaim? Indeed, <i>have</i> they delivered Samaria from my hand?</p> <p>20 Who <i>are there</i> among all the gods of these countries who have saved their land from my hand, that Yahweh should save Jerusalem from my hand?” “</p> <p>21 But they were silent and did</p>	<p>to the people of Jerusalem who <i>were</i> upon the wall to frighten them and terrify them, so that they could take the city captive. 19 And they spoke about the God of Jerusalem as about the gods of the peoples of the earth, the works of the hands of humankind.</p> <p>13 Do you not know what I have done, I and my ancestors, to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of all the lands at all able to save their land from my hand? 14 Who among all the gods of those nations whom my ancestors utterly destroyed was able to save his people from my hand, that your God will be able to save you from my hand? 15 So now,</p> <p>do not let Hezekiah deceive you. Do not let him urge you according to this. Do not put trust in him, for no god of any nation and kingdom has been able to save his people from my hand and from the hand of my ancestors.</p> <p>Surely then your God will not save you from my hand!”</p>
--	--	---

not answer him a word, for the command of that king was saying, “You shall not answer him.” 37 Eliakim the son of Hilkiah who was over the palace, and Shebna the secretary, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder came to Hezekiah <i>with</i> torn clothes, and they told him the words of the chief commander.	not answer him a word, for the command of the king was, “You must not answer him.” 22 Then Eliakim son of Hilkiah, who <i>was</i> over the palace, Shebna the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph, the reminder, came to Hezekiah <i>with</i> torn garments and told him the words of Rabshakeh.	
---	--	--

### Hezekiah’s First Prayer For Deliverance (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:1–7	Isaiah 37:1–7
<p>1 It happened that when King Hezekiah heard, he tore his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth and went <i>to</i> the temple of Yahweh.</p> <p>2 He sent Eliakim who <i>was</i> over the palace, Shebna the secretary, the elders, and the priests, <i>all</i> clothed in sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.</p> <p>3 They said to him, “Thus says Hezekiah, ‘A day of distress, rebuke, and disgrace is this day, for the children are about to be born, but there is no strength to bear them.</p> <p>4 Perhaps Yahweh your God will hear all of the words of <i>the</i> chief commander whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to insult <i>the</i> living God, and he will rebuke the words which Yahweh your God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remainder who are left.’”</p> <p>5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah,</p> <p>6 and Isaiah said to them, “Thus you must say to your master, ‘Thus says Yahweh, “You must not be afraid because the face of the words which you have heard, <i>with</i> which the servants of the king of Assyria have reviled me.</p> <p>7 Look, I <i>am</i> putting in him a spirit. He will hear a rumor and return to his land. Then I will cause him to fall by the sword in his land.’”</p>	<p>1 And this happened: When King Hezekiah heard, he tore his garments, covered himself with sackcloth, and entered the temple of Yahweh.</p> <p>2 And he sent Eliakim, who <i>was</i> in charge of the palace, and Shebna the secretary, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth to Isaiah son of Amoz, the prophet.</p> <p>3 And they said to him, “Thus says Hezekiah: ‘This day <i>is</i> a day of distress, rebuke, and disgrace, for children have come <i>to the</i> cervical opening, and there is no strength to give birth.</p> <p>4 Maybe Yahweh your God heard <i>the</i> words of Rabshakeh whom the king of Assyria, his master, has sent to taunt <i>the</i> living God, and he will rebuke the words that Yahweh your God hears. And you must lift up a prayer for the benefit of the remnant that is found.’”</p> <p>5 When the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah,</p> <p>6 Isaiah said to them, “You must say this to your master: ‘Thus says Yahweh: “You must not be afraid because of the words that you have heard, <i>with</i> which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.</p> <p>7 Look! I <i>am</i> about to put a spirit in him so that he shall hear a rumor and he shall return to his land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his land.’”</p>

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### Sennacherib Sends Hezekiah a Taunting Letter (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:8–13	Isaiah 37:8–13	2 Chronicles 32:16–17
<p>8 When <i>the</i> chief commander returned, he found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.</p> <p>9 He heard about Tirhakah, the king of Cush, saying, “Look, he has set out to fight with you,”</p> <p>so he again sent messengers to Hezekiah,</p> <p>saying,</p> <p>10 “Thus you shall say to Hezekiah the king of Judah, ‘Let not your God whom you <i>are</i> trusting deceive you, by his saying, “Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria!”</p> <p>11 Look, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, by utterly destroying them, and shall you be delivered?</p> <p>12 Did the gods of the nations that my predecessors destroyed deliver them? <i>Not</i> Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, <i>nor</i> the children of Eden who <i>were</i> in Tel Assar.</p> <p>13 Where are the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah?”</p>	<p>8 And Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, for he had heard that he had left from Lachish.</p> <p>9 Now he heard concerning Tirhakah the king of Cush, saying, “He has set out to fight against you.”</p> <p>When he heard <i>it</i>,</p> <p>he sent messengers to Hezekiah,</p> <p>saying,</p> <p>10 “You shall say this to Hezekiah, king of Judah: ‘Do not let your God in whom you trust in him deceive you by saying, “Jerusalem will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.”</p> <p>11 Look! you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands to destroy them, and you—shall you be delivered?</p> <p>12 Did the gods of the nations that my predecessors destroyed deliver them—Gozan, Haran, Rezeph, and the sons of Eden who <i>were</i> in Telassar?</p> <p>13 Where <i>is</i> the king of Hamath, the king of Arpad, the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, or Ivvah?”</p>	<p>16 And still more his servants said against Yahweh God and against Hezekiah his servant.</p> <p>17 And he wrote letters to treat Yahweh the God of Israel with contempt and spoke against him, saying,</p> <p>“As the gods of the nations of the earth who did not save their people from my hand,</p> <p>so likewise the God of Hezekiah will not save his people from my hand.”</p>

### Hezekiah’s Second Prayer For Deliverance (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:14–19	Isaiah 37:14–20	2 Chronicles 32:20
<p>14 Hezekiah took the letters from the hand of the messengers and read them. <i>Then</i> he went up to the temple of Yahweh, and Hezekiah spread them out before the presence of Yahweh.</p> <p>15 Then Hezekiah</p> <p>prayed before the face of Yahweh and said,</p> <p>“O Yahweh, God of Israel who lives <i>above</i> the cherubim. You <i>are</i> God, you alone, of all the kingdoms of the world; you have made the heavens and the earth.</p> <p>16 Incline your ears and hear; open, O Yahweh, your eyes and see and hear the words of Sennacherib which he has sent to insult the living God.</p>	<p>14 And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers, and he read it. Then he went up <i>to</i> the temple of Yahweh, and Hezekiah spread it out before the presence of Yahweh.</p> <p>15 And Hezekiah</p> <p>prayed to Yahweh, saying,</p> <p>16 “Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel who is enthroned on the cherubim, you <i>are</i> the one, God by yourself, of all the kingdoms of the earth; you are the one who made the heavens and the earth.</p> <p>17 Yahweh, extend your ear and hear! Yahweh, open your eyes and see, and hear all the words of Sennacherib that he has sent to taunt the living God!</p>	<p>20 Then King Hezekiah and Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, prayed concerning this. And they cried to the heavens.</p>

<p>17 Truly, O Yahweh, the kings of Assyria have utterly destroyed the nations and their land.</p> <p>18 He has hurled their gods in the fire because they <i>are</i> not gods, but the work of the hands of a human <i>made of</i> wood and stone, so they destroyed them.</p> <p>19 So then, O Yahweh our God, rescue us, please, from his hand, that all of the kingdoms of the earth may know that you, O Yahweh, you alone are God!”</p>	<p>18 Truly, Yahweh, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands and their land,</p> <p>19 to set their gods in the fire, for they <i>were</i> not gods, but <i>the</i> work of human hands, wood and stone, and they destroyed them.</p> <p>20 So now, Yahweh, our God, save us from his hand so that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you <i>are</i> Yahweh, you alone!”</p>	
---	--	--

### Yahweh Sends Sennacherib a Taunting Reply (701 bc)

2 Kings 19:20–34	Isaiah 37:21–35
<p>20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, “Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, ‘What you have prayed to me about Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.</p> <p>21 This is the word that Yahweh has spoken concerning him:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">She despises you, she scorns you, the virgin daughter of Zion. Behind you the daughter of Jerusalem shakes <i>her</i> head.</p> <p>22 Whom have you mocked and reviled? And against whom have you have raised <i>your</i> voice and have haughtily lifted your eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel!</p> <p>23 By the hand of your messengers you have mocked the Lord, and you have said, ‘With my many chariots I have gone up <i>to</i> the height of the mountains. <i>To</i> the remote areas of Lebanon, I have felled the tallest of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses. I have entered the place of overnight lodging. Even <i>to</i> the edge of forest of its fertile land.</p> <p>24 I dug <i>wells</i> and I drank foreign water, and I dried up with the sole of my steps all the canals of Egypt.’</p> <p>25 Have you not heard? From long ago I have determined it, from the days of old I have planned it, and now I am bringing it to pass. It shall be turned into a pile of rocks; fortified cities are ruined.</p> <p>26 Their inhabitants, short of hand, shall be dismayed; and they shall be ashamed. They have become green plants of the open field, and tender grass, green grass of the roof and blight before the standing grain.</p> <p>27 Your sitting, your going out, and your coming <i>in</i> I know, and your raging against me.</p> <p>28 Because you are raging against me, and your arrogance has come up in my ears, I will put my nose ring in your nose and my bridle in your mouth. And I will turn you back</p>	<p>21 And Isaiah son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, “Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘Because you have prayed to me concerning Sennacherib, king of Assyria,</p> <p>22 this <i>is</i> the word that Yahweh has spoken concerning him:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">She shows contempt for you; she derides you, virgin daughter of Zion; she shakes <i>her</i> head behind you, daughter of Jerusalem.</p> <p>23 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed, and against whom have you raised up <i>your</i> voice and lifted your eyes upward? To the holy one of Israel!</p> <p>24 By the hand of your servants you have taunted the Lord, and you have said, “With my many chariots, I myself have gone up <i>the</i> height of <i>the</i> mountains, <i>to</i> the remote areas of Lebanon. And I cut off its tall cedars, the choicest of its junipers. And I came <i>to</i> the height of its limit, the forest of its orchard.</p> <p>25 I myself dug and drank waters, and I caused all the streams of Egypt to dry up by the sole of my feet.”</p> <p>26 Have you not heard from a long time ago? I have made it from days of primeval time, and I formed it. Now I have brought it <i>about</i>, and it is for fortified cities to collapse into heaps of destroyed stones.</p> <p>27 And their inhabitants <i>are</i> weak; they are dismayed, and they are ashamed; they have become <i>like</i> plants of <i>the</i> field, and <i>like</i> greens of grass, <i>like</i> grass on <i>the</i> roofs and a cultivated field before the standing grain.</p> <p>28 And I know your sitting down and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against me.</p> <p>29 Because you were enraged against me, and your noise has come up to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle on your lips, and I will turn you back</p>

<p>on the way that you have come.</p> <p>29 “This will be the sign for you: Eat the volunteer plants for the year, and in the second year, the volunteer plants that spring up from that. But <i>in</i> the third year, sow and reap, plant vineyards and eat their fruit.</p> <p>30 The remainder of the house of Judah which survives will again <i>take</i> root below and bear fruit above.</p> <p>31 For from Jerusalem a remnant shall go out and survivors from Mount Zion;</p> <p>the zeal of Yahweh will do this.</p> <p>32 “Therefore thus says Yahweh to the king of Assyria,</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">“He shall not come to this city, nor shall he shoot an arrow there, nor shall he bring a small shield near her, nor shall he cast a siege ramp against her.</p> <p>33 By the way that he came to her he shall return; but to this city, he shall not come,”</p> <p>declares Yahweh.</p> <p>34 And I will defend this city to save her for my sake and for the sake of David my servant.”</p>	<p>on the way <i>by</i> which you came.</p> <p>30 And this <i>shall be</i> the sign for you: the eating of volunteer plants this year, and in the second year self-seeded plants, and in the third year sow, reap, plant vineyards, and eat their fruit.</p> <p>31 And the remnant of the house of Judah that remain shall grow roots downwards and make fruit upwards.</p> <p>32 For a remnant shall go out from Jerusalem and survivors from mountain Zion.</p> <p>The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will do this.’</p> <p>33 Therefore thus says Yahweh concerning the king of Assyria:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">‘He shall not come to this city, and he shall not shoot an arrow there, and he shall not meet it <i>with</i> a shield, and he shall not heap a siege ramp up against her.</p> <p>34 He shall return by the way that he came, and he shall not come to this city,’</p> <p>declares Yahweh.</p> <p>35 ‘And I will defend this city, to save it for my sake and for the sake of David, my servant.’”</p>
--	---

### Yahweh’s Angel Destroys the Assyrian Army (701 BC)

2 Kings 19:35–36	Isaiah 37:36–37	2 Chronicles 32:21a, 22–23
<p>35 It happened in that night that an angel of Yahweh went out, and he struck down one hundred and eighty-five thousand</p> <p>in the camp of Assyria. When they got up early in the morning, look! All of them <i>were</i> dead corpses.</p> <p>36 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria set out and went and returned and lived in Nineveh.</p>	<p>36 And the angel of Yahweh set out and struck one hundred and eighty-five thousand</p> <p>in the camp of the Assyrians. When they rose in the morning, look! All of them <i>were</i> dead corpses.</p> <p>37 Then Sennacherib king of Assyria left, went, and returned and lived at Nineveh.</p>	<p>21a Then Yahweh sent an angel, and he destroyed every mighty warrior of strength, commander, and officer in the camp of the king of Assyria.</p> <p>And he returned with shamed face to his land</p> <p>22 So Yahweh saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib, king of Assyria, and from the all <i>their enemies</i>, and gave them rest all around.</p> <p>23 And many brought tribute to Yahweh, to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations thereafter.</p>

### Hezekiah's Illness (701 BC)

2 Kings 20:1–11	Isaiah 38:1–8, 21–22	2 Chronicles 32:24
<p>1 In those days Hezekiah became deathly ill, and Isaiah the son of Amoz the prophet came to him and said to him, “Thus says Yahweh, ‘Command your house, for you <i>are about to die</i>; you will not recover.’”</p> <p>2 Then he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh, saying,</p> <p>3 “O Yahweh, please remember how I went about before you in faithfulness and with a whole heart, and <i>remember</i> the good that I have done in your eyes.” Then Hezekiah wept bitterly.</p> <p>4 Isaiah had not gone out from the middle of the city when the word of Yahweh came to him, saying,</p> <p>5 “Return; you must say to Hezekiah, the leader of my people, ‘Thus says Yahweh the God of David your ancestor, “I have heard your prayer and I have seen your tears. Look, I <i>am about to</i> heal you. On the third day you shall go up <i>to</i> the temple of Yahweh.</p> <p>6 I will add to your days fifteen years, and from the hand of the king of Assyria I will deliver you and this city. I will defend this city for my sake and for the sake of David my servant.” ’”</p> <p>7 Then Isaiah said, “Bring a lump of figs,”</p> <p>so they took and put it on the skin sores, and he lived.</p> <p>8 Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “What is the sign that Yahweh will heal me that I shall go up on the third day <i>to</i> the temple of Yahweh?”</p> <p>9 Isaiah said, “This <i>is</i> the sign for you from Yahweh that Yahweh will do the thing that he has promised: Shall the shadow advance ten steps or shall it return ten steps?”</p> <p>10 Hezekiah answered, “It is easy for the shadow to lengthen ten steps. No, but let the shadow return backwards ten steps.”</p> <p>11 Isaiah the prophet called to Yahweh,</p> <p>and he brought back the shadow on the steps where it had gone down on the steps of Ahaz, backwards ten steps.</p>	<p>1 In those days, Hezekiah became sick to death, and Isaiah son of Amoz, the prophet, came to him and said to him, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘Order your house, for you <i>are about to die</i>, and you shall not recover.’”</p> <p>2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Yahweh,</p> <p>3 and he said,</p> <p>“O Yahweh, please remember how I have walked before your presence in faithfulness with a whole heart, and I have done the good in your eyes!” And Hezekiah wept <i>with</i> great weeping.</p> <p>4 Then the word of Yahweh came to Isaiah, saying,</p> <p>5 “Go and say to Hezekiah,</p> <p>‘Thus says Yahweh, the God of David your ancestor: “I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. Look, I am</p> <p>going to add fifteen years to your days.</p> <p>6 And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.’”</p> <p>21 And Isaiah said, “Let them take a lump of figs, and let them rub <i>it</i> on the boil so that he may recover.”</p> <p>22 And Hezekiah said, “What <i>is the</i> sign that I shall go up <i>to</i> the temple of Yahweh?”</p> <p>7 And this <i>is</i> the sign to you from Yahweh, that Yahweh will do this thing that he has spoken:</p> <p>8 Look! I will cause <i>the</i> shadow of the steps, which it had gone down on the steps of Ahaz with the sun, to turn backwards ten steps.”</p> <p>And the sun turned back ten steps on the steps which it had gone down.</p>	<p>24 In those days Hezekiah fell ill unto death,</p> <p>and he prayed to Yahweh.</p> <p>And he answered him</p> <p>and gave him a sign.</p>

### Hezekiah's Prayer (701 BC)

Isaiah 38:9–20

9 A writing of Hezekiah, king of Judah, when he was sick and had recovered from his sickness:

- 10 I was the one who said, "I must go in the quiet of my days;  
I am summoned through the gates of Sheol *for* the rest of my years."
- 11 I said, "I shall not see Yah! Yah in the land of the living!  
I shall no more look at humankind among *the* inhabitants of *the* world.
- 12 My dwelling place is pulled up and removed from me like the tent of my shepherd;  
I have rolled up my life like *a* weaver.  
He cuts me off from *the* thrum;  
from day to night you bring me to an end.
- 13 I lie down until morning;  
like *a* lion, so he breaks all my bones;  
from day to night you bring me to an end.
- 14 Like a horse or a crane, so I chirp;  
I moan like *a* dove.  
My eyes are weak toward the height.  
Lord, I have oppression; lend me support!
- 15 What can I say? For he has spoken to me,  
and he himself has done *it*.  
I will walk slowly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.
- 16 Lord, they live by them, and the life of my spirit belongs to all among them.  
And restore me to health and keep me alive!
- 17 Look! Bitterness was bitter to me for peace.  
And you were the one who loved my life from *the* pit of destruction,  
for you have cast all my sins behind your back.
- 18 For Sheol cannot praise you; death *cannot* praise you.  
Those who go down *to the* pit cannot hope for your faithfulness.
- 19 *The* living, *the* living one praises you like me today;  
a father will make your faithfulness known to children.
- 20 Yahweh, save me, and we will play my music *on* stringed instruments  
all the days of our lives at the temple of Yahweh."

### Hezekiah's Accomplishments (716t–687t BC)

2 Chronicles 32:27–30

- 27 And Hezekiah had very much wealth and honor, and he made storehouses for himself for silver, gold, precious stones, spices, small shields, and all *sorts of* desirable objects;  
28 and storage buildings for the yield of grain, new wine, and olive oil; and animal stalls for all *kinds of* animals, and animals and herds for animal stalls.  
29 And he made cities for himself, and livestock of sheep and abundant cattle, for God had given to him very abundant possessions.  
30 And this same Hezekiah blocked off the flow of the waters of the upper Gihon, and directed them down the west *side* of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

### Hezekiah's Problem With Pride (701 BC)

2 Kings 20:12–19

Isaiah 39

2 Chronicles 32:25–26, 31

12 At that time, Merodak-Baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ill.

1 At that time, Merodach-Baladan, son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, for he heard that he had been sick and recovered.

25 But Hezekiah did not reciprocate according to the benefit *placed* upon him, because his heart became proud. So wrath was upon him and upon Judah and Jerusalem.



<p>13 Hezekiah heard about them and showed them all of the house of his treasure, both the silver and the gold, the spices, the good olive oil, the room of his weapons, and all that could be found in his treasuries. There was nothing that he did not show them in his palace and in all of his kingdom.</p> <p>14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, “What did these men say, and from where have they come to you?” Hezekiah said, “From a far land; they have come from Babylon.”</p> <p>15 Then he asked, “What did they see in your palace?” And Hezekiah said, “All that is in my palace they have seen; there is nothing that I did not show them in my treasuries.”</p> <p>16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of Yahweh!</p> <p>17 ‘Look, days <i>are</i> coming when all that is in your palace will be carried off; <i>even</i> all that your ancestors have stored up until this day, to Babylon; nothing shall be left,’ says Yahweh.</p> <p>18 ‘Your sons who went out from you, whom you brought forth, will be taken, and they shall be eunuchs in the temple of the king of Babylon.’”</p> <p>19 Then Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of Yahweh which you have spoken <i>is</i> good,” and he thought, “Is it not that peace and security shall be in my days?”</p>	<p>2 And Hezekiah rejoiced over them and showed them his house of aromatic gum, the silver, gold, spices, good oil, all the house of his weapons, and all that was found in his storehouses. There was nothing that Hezekiah had not shown them in his house or in all his dominion.</p> <p>3 And Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, “What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?” And Hezekiah answered, “They came to me from a distant country, from Babylon.”</p> <p>4 And he said, “What have they seen in your house?” And Hezekiah answered, “They have seen all that <i>is</i> in my house. There is nothing that I have not shown them in my storehouses.”</p> <p>5 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, “Hear the word of Yahweh of hosts:</p> <p>6 ‘Look! days <i>are</i> coming, and all that <i>is</i> in your house and that which your ancestors have stored up to this day shall be carried off <i>to</i> Babylon. Nothing shall be left,’ says Yahweh.</p> <p>7 ‘And some of your sons who go out from you, whom you fathered, shall be taken, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.’”</p> <p>8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “The word of Yahweh that you have spoken <i>is</i> good,” for he thought, “Surely there will be peace and security in my days.”</p>	<p>31 And thus <i>in the matter of</i> the envoys of the commanders of Babylon who had been sent to him to seek the sign that had happened in the land, God forsook him, to test him <i>and</i> to know all <i>that was</i> in his heart.</p> <p>26 But Hezekiah humbled himself with respect to the arrogance of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Yahweh did not come upon them in the days of Hezekiah.</p>
---	---	---

### Manasseh, Hezekiah’s Son, Becomes Coregent With Hezekiah (697t BC)

2 Kings 21:1

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem. The name of his mother was Hephzibah.

2 Chronicles 33:1

33:1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

### Chronological Notes

- 1) Many commentators argue that Isaiah 38–39 are out of place chronologically and should precede Isaiah 36–37.<sup>1</sup> The principle pieces of evidence offered are:
  - A) God’s promise to Hezekiah in Isaiah 38:6 appears to indicate that the threat from the king of Assyria lay in the present/future and not in the past.
  - B) If Hezekiah gave Sennacherib tribute money (2 Kgs 18:14–16), what did he have left to show the messengers from Merodach-Baladan (Isa 39:2; 2 Kgs 20:13)?
  - C) At the time following the invasion of Sennacherib, Merodach-Baladan was no longer king of Babylon.
- 2) I think Benjamin Downer has ably argued against this majority view:<sup>2</sup>
  - A) Concerning Isaiah 38:6—“But what was of more pressing concern to the inhabitants of the city than their future safety? From a human standpoint it was altogether probable that Sennacherib would return to the west land at no distant date and make another attempt on Jerusalem. The promise made to Hezekiah is therefore taken naturally to mean that, for the period to which his life was extended, he and his city should be safe from further aggression” (Downer, p. 255).
  - B) Concerning the tribute—“But how long the treasury was allowed to remain thus depleted is another question. There is no reason to think the city was impoverished. It had not been through a protracted siege, probably only a blockade for a brief period. It would have been deemed necessary to take immediate steps, after the withdrawal of Sennacherib from the land, to replenish the treasury, if for no other reason, to aid in the rehabilitation of the wasted country districts. Menahem of Israel had raised a thousand talents in an emergency to buy the aid of Pul of Assyria by taking a fixed sum from all the wealthy men of his realm (2 Kgs 15:19–20). Jehoiakim of Judah at a later time raised the amount demanded by Pharaoh-Necho by exacting it of the people according to their property valuation (2 Kgs 23:35). It is worth while to observe also that the treasures shown by Hezekiah did not consist altogether of gold and silver, but of costly articles of various kinds, and of warlike equipment (Isa 39:2). Besides it is stated in 2 Chr 32:23 that much had come in from other peoples in the way of gifts of honor after the deliverance of the city from Sennacherib” (Downer, p. 254).<sup>3</sup>
  - C) Concerning Merodach-Baladan—“Merodach-baladan had been already twice king of Babylon. He had ruled over the city, together with all southern Babylonia, for twelve years during the reign of Sargon II, from 721 to 709 B.C., and had held his own against all the power of Assyria (Rogers, *History of Babylonia and Assyria*, II, 316ff, 336ff). He had himself made king again in 702 B.C., and was dislodged after a reign of nine months by Sennacherib (R. II, 356ff). A man by the name of Bel-ibni, of little force and ability apparently, but wholly subservient to Sennacherib, was placed on the throne. He is in the several lists put down as king for the next three years (R. I, 514, 533, 535), but according to McCurdy (*History, Prophecy and the Monuments*, II, p. 275), this mock kingship ‘was intended merely as a compromise and makeshift till the time should come for the formal annexation of the whole country.’ While Sennacherib was engaged in his campaign in Palestine in 701 B.C., rebellion broke out again in Babylon. Bel-ibni was forced into a position hostile to Assyria, while Merodach-baladan joined in the revolt (R. II, 373f). If we may trust his former record, he was the chief figure in the rebellion, and the one to whom the populace would turn as the only man capable of carrying the struggle to a successful issue. With the Babylonians then hostile to the rule of Sennacherib, refusing ever to acknowledge him as king because of his ignoring their time-honored customs as to the manner of his assuming the royal prerogative (R. II, 355f); and with Bel-ibni helpless against public sentiment, while Merodach-baladan was apparently the brains and organizer of the revolt, there does not seem to be any serious objection to his being styled king of Babylon, a position he had held during the greater part of the time from the beginning of Sargon’s reign until that very day. Moreover, one of the accounts (2 Chr 32:31) does not mention him by name, but simply speaks of ‘the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon.’ We may suppose that Hezekiah’s sickness followed soon after the deliverance of Jerusalem. The general note of time, ‘in those days,’ found in all the accounts is sufficiently explained by the fact that in all the narratives the disastrous ending of Sennacherib’s campaign had been made to include the circumstances of his death at the hands of his sons twenty years later. The news of these events would soon reach

<sup>1</sup> John N. Oswalt, “The Book of Isaiah, Chapters 1–39,” *NICOT*, 674; Gary V. Smith, “Isaiah 1–39,” *NAC*, 635–636; J. Alec Motyer, *The Prophecy of Isaiah*, 289.

<sup>2</sup> Benjamin R. Downer, “The Added Years of Hezekiah’s Life,” *Bibliotheca Sacra*, 80.318 (Apr 1923): 251–271.

<sup>3</sup> I would add that the tribute Hezekiah paid to Sennacherib prior to the siege of Jerusalem may well have been recovered in whole or in part after God’s destruction of Sennacherib’s forces in a single night.

Babylonia, for according to Rogers (II, 373) 'news traveled far and fast in the ancient orient.' Nothing would be of more importance to Merodach-baladan, knowing the certainty that Sennacherib would soon give his attention to the uprising in Babylon, than seeking to stir up more trouble for him in the west land. Therefore, hearing of Hezekiah's successful resistance, and of his sickness and recovery, the opportunity offered itself, under the guise of congratulations on his recovery and interest in the reported wonder connected with it, of finding what chance there was of stirring up a new revolt in Palestine" (Downer, 255–56).<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> For those who argue that Hezekiah's illness took place during Merodach-baladan's first rule during Sargon's reign, it should be noted that a straightforward calculation from the end of Hezekiah's life in 687t bc yields the following: 687t + added 15 years of life = 702t or 701 bc. Thus we have an upper bound on the dating of Isaiah 38–39 of 702/701 bc.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Comfort, Part 1 (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 40:1–43:13

**Comfort Ye My People**

40:1 "Comfort; comfort my people," says your God.

2 "Speak to the heart of Jerusalem, and call to her,  
that her compulsory labor is fulfilled, that her sin is paid for,  
that she has received from the hand of Yahweh double for all her sins."

3 A voice *is* calling in the wilderness, "Clear the way of Yahweh!  
Make a highway smooth in the desert for our God! [[Matt 3:3](#); [Mark 1:3](#); [John 1:23](#)]

4 Every valley shall be lifted up,  
and every mountain and hill shall become low,  
And the rough ground shall be like a plain,  
and the rugged ground like a valley-plain.

5 And the glory of Yahweh shall be revealed,  
and all humankind together shall see *it*,

for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken." [[Luke 3:4–6](#)]

6 A voice *is* saying, "Call!"  
And he said, "What shall I call?"  
All humankind *are* grass,  
and all his loyalty *is* like the flowers of the field.

7 Grass withers; *the* flower withers  
when the breath of Yahweh blows on it.  
Surely the people *are* grass.

8 Grass withers; *the* flower withers,  
but the word of our God will stand forever. [[1 Pet 1:24–25](#)]

9 Get yourself up to a high mountain, Zion, bringer of good news!  
Lift up your voice with strength, Jerusalem, bringer of good news!  
Lift *it* up; you must not fear!  
Say to the cities of Judah, "Here *is* your God!"

10 Look! The Lord Yahweh comes with strength,  
and his arm rules for him.  
Look! His reward *is* with him,  
and his recompense in his presence.

11 He will feed his flock like a shepherd;  
he will gather *the* lambs in his arm,  
and he will carry *them* in his bosom;  
he will lead those who nurse.

**There Is No God Like Yahweh**

12 Who has measured *the* waters in the hollow of his hand  
and marked off *the* heavens with *a* span,  
comprehended the dust of the earth in *a* third of a measure  
and weighed out *the* mountains in the scales, and *the* hills in a balance?

13 Who has measured up the spirit of Yahweh  
or informed him *as* his counselor? [[Rom 11:33–34](#); [1 Cor 2:15–16](#)]

14 With whom has he consulted, that he enlightened him  
and taught him *the* path of justice,  
and taught him knowledge,  
and made *the* way of understanding known to him?

15 Look! *The* nations *are* like a drop from a bucket,  
and they are counted like dust of *the* balances!  
Look! He weighs *the* islands like a thin covering.

16 And Lebanon *is* not enough to light a fire,  
and its animals not enough for a burnt offering.

17 All the nations *are* like nothing before him;  
they are counted by him as nothing and emptiness.

- 18 And to whom will you liken God?  
And to what likeness will you compare him?
- 19 A craftsman pours out the idol,  
and a goldsmith overlays it with gold,  
and *he* smelts chains of silver.
- 20 The one who is *too* impoverished *for* a gift chooses wood *that* will not rot;  
he seeks a skillful artisan for himself to set up an image *that* will not be knocked over.

#### God is in Control of the Heavens and the Earth

- 21 Have you not known?  
Have you not heard?  
Has it not been told to you from *the* beginning?  
Have you not understood *from* the foundation of the earth?
- 22 *He is* the one who sits above the circle of the earth,  
and its inhabitants *are* like grasshoppers;  
the one who stretches out *the* heavens like a veil  
and spreads them out like *a* tent to live *in*,
- 23 the one who brings princes to nothing;  
he makes rulers of *the* earth like nothing.
- 24 Indeed, hardly are they planted; indeed, hardly *are they* sown;  
indeed, hardly has their shoot taken root in the earth  
when he blows on them and they wither,  
and *the* tempest carries them like stubble.
- 25 “And to whom you will compare me, and am I equal?” says *the* holy one.
- 26 Lift your eyes up *on* high, and see! Who created these?  
The one who brings out their host by number.  
He calls all them by name.  
Because *he is* great of power  
and mighty of power, no man is missing.

#### God Will Strengthen His People

- 27 Why do you say, Jacob,  
and you speak, Israel,  
“My way is hidden from Yahweh,  
and my judgment is passed over by my God?”
- 28 Have you not known,  
or have you not heard?  
Yahweh *is* the God of eternity,  
*the* creator *of* the ends of the earth!  
He is not faint, and he does not grow weary!  
There is no searching his understanding.
- 29 *He* gives power to the weary,  
and he increases power for the powerless.
- 30 Even young people will be faint and grow weary,  
and *the* young will stumble, exhausted.
- 31 But those who wait for Yahweh shall renew *their* strength.  
They shall go up *with* wings like eagles;  
they shall run and not grow weary;  
they shall walk and not be faint.

#### God’s Work Terrifies Idolaters

- 41:1 Listen to me in silence, coastlands,  
and let nations renew *their* strength.  
Let them approach, then let them speak;  
let us draw near together for judgment.
- 2 Who has roused salvation from the east,

- summoned him to his foot,  
gives nations in his presence,  
and subjugates kings?  
He makes *them* like the dust *with* his sword,  
like scattered stubble *with* his bow.
- 3 He pursues them *and* passes on *in* peace;  
he does not enter *the* path with his feet.
- 4 Who has accomplished and done *this*,  
calling the generations from *the* beginning?  
I, Yahweh, *am* first;  
and I *am* the one with *the* last.
- 5 *The* coastlands have seen and are afraid;  
the ends of the earth tremble.  
They have drawn near,  
and they have come.
- 6 Each one helps his neighbor;  
he says to his brother, "Take courage!"
- 7 And *the* artisan encourages *the* goldsmith,  
*the* one who makes smooth with *the* hammer *encourages the* one who strikes *the* anvil,  
saying of the soldering, "It is good!"  
And they strengthen it with nails so it cannot be knocked over.

**Israel Need Not Fear—Yahweh is Their God!**

- 8 But you, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen,  
you, the offspring of Abraham my friend,
- 9 you whom I grasped from the ends of the earth  
and called from its remotest parts  
and told, "You *are* my servant;  
I have chosen you and I have not rejected you."
- 10 You must not fear, for I *am* with you;  
you must not be afraid, for I *am* your God.  
I will strengthen you, indeed I will help you  
indeed I will take hold of you with the right hand of my salvation.
- 11 Look! All those who are angry with you shall be ashamed and humiliated;  
your opponents shall be like nothing and shall become lost.
- 12 You shall seek them,  
but you shall not find them;  
your opponents shall be like nothing,  
and the men of your war like nothing.
- 13 For I, Yahweh your God, *am* grasping your right hand;  
it is I who say to you,  
"You must not fear;  
I myself, I will help you.
- 14 You must not fear, O worm of Jacob;  
people of Israel,  
I myself, I will help you," declares Yahweh,  
"and your redeemer *is* the holy one of Israel.
- 15 Look! I will make you into a new sharp threshing sledge,  
with sharp edges.  
You shall thresh and crush *the* mountains,  
and you shall make *the* hills like chaff.
- 16 You shall winnow them and *the* wind shall carry them,  
and *the* tempest shall scatter them.  
And you yourself shall rejoice in Yahweh;  
you shall boast in the holy one of Israel.

**God Will Meet Every Need**

- 17 The poor and the needy *are* seeking water and *there is* none;  
their tongue is dried up with thirst.  
I, Yahweh, will answer them;  
I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
- 18 I will open rivers on *the* barren heights  
and fountains in *the* midst of *the* valleys.  
I will make *the* wilderness like a pool of water  
and *the* land of dryness like springs of water.
- 19 I will put *the* cedar, acacia, myrtle, and olive oil tree in the wilderness;  
I will set *the* cypress, elm, and box tree together in the desert
- 20 so that they may see and know,  
and take to heart and understand together  
that the hand of Yahweh has done this,  
and the holy one of Israel has created it.”

**God Challenges the Idols to Predict the Future**

- 21 “Present your legal case,” says Yahweh.  
“Bring your evidence,” says the king of Jacob.
- 22 Let them bring *them*,  
and let them tell us what will happen.  
Tell us what the former things *are*  
so that we may take *them* to our heart  
and know their outcome.  
Declare to us the things to come;
- 23 tell *us* the things coming hereafter,  
that we may know that you *are* gods.  
Indeed, do good or do evil,  
that we may be afraid and see together.
- 24 Look! you *are* nothing,  
and your work *is* something worthless;  
whoever chooses you *is* an abomination.
- 25 I stirred up *one* from *the* north,  
and he has come from *the* rising of the sun.

He shall call on my name,

and he shall come *on* officials as *on* mortar,  
and as *the* potter treads clay.

- 26 Who declared *it* from *the* beginning so that we might know,  
and beforehand so that we might say, “*He is* right!”  
Indeed, there was no one who declared *it*;  
Indeed, there was no one who proclaimed *it*.  
Indeed there was no one who heard your words.

27 First to Zion, look! Look at them!

And I give a herald of good tidings to Jerusalem.

- 28 But I look and there is no man,  
and *I* look among these and there is no counselor,  
that I might ask them and they might answer a word.
- 29 Look! All of them *are* deception;  
their works *are* nothing;  
their images *are* wind and emptiness.

**The Ministry of the Messiah**

- 42:1 Look! *here is* my servant; I hold him,  
my chosen one, *in whom* my soul delights.  
I have put my spirit on him;  
he will bring justice forth to the nations.
- 2 He will not cry out and lift up  
and make his voice heard in the street.
- 3 He will not break a broken reed,  
and he not will extinguish a dim wick.  
He will bring justice forth in faithfulness.
- 4 He will not grow faint,  
and he will not be broken  
until he has established justice in the earth.  
And *the* coastlands wait for his teaching. [[Matt 12:15–21](#)]
- 5 Thus says the God, Yahweh,  
who created the heavens  
and stretched them out,  
who spread out the earth and its offspring,  
who gives breath to the people upon it  
and spirit to those who walk in it.
- 6 “*I am* Yahweh; I have called you in righteousness,  
and I have grasped your hand and watched over you;  
and I have given you as a covenant of *the* people,  
as a light of *the* nations,
- 7 to open *the* blind eyes,  
to bring *the* prisoner out from *the* dungeon,  
those who sit *in* darkness from *the* house of imprisonment.
- 8 *I am* Yahweh; that *is* my name,  
  
and I do not give my glory to another,  
nor my praise to the idols.
- 9 Look! the former things have come,  
and I declare new things.  
I announce *them* to you before they sprout up.”

**A Hymn of Praise**

- 10 Sing a new song to Yahweh;  
praise him from the end of the earth,  
you who go down *to* the sea and that which fills it,  
*the* coastlands and their inhabitants.
- 11 Let *the* desert and its towns lift up their voice,  
*the* villages *that* Kedar inhabits.  
Let the inhabitants of Sela sing for joy;  
let them shout loudly from *the* top of *the* mountains.
- 12 Let them give glory to Yahweh  
and declare his praise in the coastlands.

**God, the Mighty Warrior**

- 13 Yahweh goes forth like a mighty warrior;  
he stirs up zeal like a man of war.  
He raises the war cry, indeed he raises the battle shout;  
he prevails against his foes.
- 14 I have been silent for a long time;  
I have kept silent;  
I have restrained myself like one giving birth;  
I will moan, pant, and gasp together.
- 15 I will cause mountains and hills to dry up,



and I will cause all their herbage to wither;  
and I will make rivers like islands,  
and I will cause pools to dry up.

- 16 And I will lead the blind by a road they do not know;  
I will cause *them* to tread on paths they have not known.  
I will make darkness in their presence into light  
and rough places into level ground.  
These *are* the things I will do,  
and I will not forsake them.

- 17 They shall turn back;  
they shall be greatly ashamed,  
those who trust in an image,  
who say to a cast image, “You *are* our gods.”

#### Israel’s Failure to See and Hear

- 18 Deaf people, listen!  
And blind people, look to see!
- 19 Who *is* blind but my servant  
or deaf like my messenger *whom* I sent?  
Who *is* blind like the one who is repaid  
or blind like the servant of Yahweh?
- 20 You see many *things*, but you do not observe.  
*His* ears are open, but he does not hear.
- 21 Yahweh was willing for the sake of his righteousness;  
he showed *his* teaching to be great and proved *it* to be glorious.
- 22 But this *is* a people plundered and looted; all of them are trapped in holes,  
and they are kept hidden in houses of imprisonment.  
They have become like plunder, and there is no one who saves;  
*like* booty, and there is no one who says, “Restore!”
- 23 Who among you will heed this,  
will listen attentively and listen, for the time to come?
- 24 Who gave Jacob to a plunderer  
and Israel to those who plunder?

*Was it* not Yahweh, against whom we have sinned?

And they were not willing to walk in his ways,  
and they would not obey his law.

- 25 So he poured *the* wrath of his anger upon him  
and *the* strength of war.  
And it set him afire all around, but he did not understand;  
and it burned him, but he did not take *it* to heart.

#### God’s Love for Israel—He Will Save Them

43:1 But now thus says Yahweh,

he who created you, Jacob,  
and he who formed you, Israel:  
“You must not fear, for I have redeemed you.  
I have called *you* by your name; you are mine.

- 2 When you pass through the waters, I *will be* with you,  
and through the rivers, they shall not flow over you.  
When you walk through fire, you shall not be burned,  
and *the* flame shall not scorch you.
- 3 For I *am* Yahweh, your God,  
the holy one of Israel, your savior.  
I give you Egypt *as* ransom,  
Cush and Seba in place of you.

- 4 Because you are precious in my eyes,  
you are honored, and I myself love you,  
and I give people in place of you,  
and nations in place of your life.
- 5 You must not fear,  
for I *am* with you.  
I will bring your offspring from *the* east,  
and I will gather you from *the* west.
- 6 I will say to the north, 'Give!'  
and to *the* south, 'You must not withhold!'  
Bring my sons from far away,  
and my daughters from the end of the earth—
- 7 everyone who is called by my name,  
and whom I created for my glory,  
whom I formed,  
indeed whom I made."

#### **The Courtroom—You Are My Witnesses**

- 8 Bring out *the* people blind yet with eyes,  
and deaf, though they have ears.
- 9 Let all the nations gather together,  
and let *the* peoples assemble.  
Who among them has declared this,  
and declared *the* former things to us?  
Let them bring their witnesses, that they may be in the right,  
and let them hear and say, "*It is true!*"
- 10 "You *are* my witnesses," declares Yahweh,  
"and my servant whom I have chosen  
so that you may know and believe in me  
and understand that I *am* he.  
No god was formed before me,  
and none shall be after me.
- 11 I myself *am* Yahweh,  
and there is no savior besides me!
- 12 I myself declared and saved,  
and I proclaimed. And there was no strange god among you.  
And you *are* my witnesses," declares Yahweh,  
"and I *am* God.
- 13 Indeed, from *this* day I *am* the one,  
and no one can deliver from my hand.  
I perform, and who can cancel it?"

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Book of Comfort, Part 2 (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 43:14–48:22

**The New Exodus**

- 43:14 Thus says Yahweh, your redeemer,  
the holy one of Israel:  
“For your sake I will send *to* Babylon,  
and I will cause all of them to fall down *as* fugitives,  
and the Chaldeans, their rejoicing on the ships.
- 15 I *am* Yahweh, your holy one,  
the creator of Israel, your king.”
- 16 Thus says Yahweh, who makes a way in the sea  
and a path in *the* mighty waters,  
17 who brings out chariot and horse,  
army and mighty one.  
Together they lie down;  
they cannot rise.  
They are extinguished,  
quenched like *a* wick.
- 18 “You must not remember *the* former things,  
and you not must consider *the* former things.
- 19 Look! I *am* about to do a new thing! Now it sprouts!  
Do you not perceive it?  
Indeed, I will make a way in the wilderness,  
rivers in *the* desert.
- 20 The animals of the field will honor me,  
jackals and daughters of *the* ostrich,  
for I give water in the wilderness,  
rivers in *the* desert,  
to give a drink *to* my chosen people,  
21 this people whom I formed for myself,  
so they might make known my praise.

**Israel's Failure to Love God**

- 22 But you did not call me, Jacob;  
for you have become weary of me, Israel.
- 23 You have not brought me your sheep for a burnt offering  
nor honored me *with* your sacrifice.  
I have not made you serve with offerings,  
nor have I made you weary with frankincense.
- 24 You have not bought me spice reed with money  
or satisfied me *with* the fat of sacrifices.  
But you have burdened me with your sins;  
you have made me weary with your iniquities.
- 25 I, I am the one who blots out your transgressions for my sake,  
and I will not remember your sins.
- 26 Take me to court; let us enter into judgment together.  
You, make an account so that you may be in the right.
- 27 Your first ancestor sinned,  
and your representatives transgressed against me.
- 28 And I profaned *the* princes of *the* sanctuary,  
and I gave Jacob to destruction, and Israel to reviling.

**Future Blessing for the Lord's Chosen**

- 44:1 “But now hear, Jacob my servant,  
and Israel, whom I have chosen.
- 2 Thus says Yahweh, who made you,  
and who formed you in *the* womb and will help you:  
you must not fear, my servant Jacob,

and Jeshurun whom I have chosen.

- 3 For I will pour out water on a thirsty *land*  
and streams on dry ground.  
I will pour my spirit out on your descendants  
and my blessing on your offspring.
- 4 And they shall sprout among *the* grass  
like willows by a watercourse of water.
- 5 This *one* will say, 'I belong to Yahweh!'  
And that *one* will be called by the name of Jacob,  
and another will write *on* his hand 'Yahweh's'  
and take the name of Israel."

### The Folly of Idolatry

- 6 Thus says Yahweh, the king of Israel,  
and its redeemer, Yahweh of hosts:  
"I *am the* first, and I *am the* last,  
and there is no god besides me.
- 7 And who *is* like me? Let him proclaim *it!*  
And let him declare it and set it in order for me  
since I established an eternal people and things that are to come,  
and let them tell them *the things* that are coming.
- 8 You must not tremble,  
and you must not be paralyzed with fear.  
Have I not made you hear from of old  
and declared *it*, and you *are* my witnesses?  
Is there a god besides me?  
And there is no rock! I know none!"
- 9 All those who form an idol *are* nothing,  
and their delightful things do not profit.  
And their witnesses do not see or know,  
so they will be ashamed.
- 10 Who would form a god  
and cast an image of *which* he cannot profit?
- 11 Look! all his companions shall be ashamed,  
and *the* artisans *are* human!  
Let all of them assemble;  
let them stand up.  
They shall tremble;  
they shall be ashamed together.
- 12 *The* ironsmith works in the coals *with his* tool  
and forms it with hammers.  
And he makes it with his strong arm;  
indeed, he becomes hungry, and he lacks strength;  
he does not drink water, and he is faint.
- 13 *The* woodworker stretches out a line;  
he makes an outline *of* it with *a* marker.  
He makes it with *a* knife  
and makes an outline *of* it with *a* compass.  
He makes it like *the* image of a man,  
like *the* beauty of a human, to dwell *in* a temple.
- 14 Cutting down cedars for himself,  
he chooses a holm tree and an oak,  
and he lets it grow strong for him among *the* trees of *the* forest.  
He plants a cedar, and *the* rain makes *it* grow.
- 15 And it becomes fuel for a human,  
and he takes some of it and grows warm;  
also, he kindles a fire and bakes bread.  
Also, he makes a god and bows in worship;

- 16 he makes himself an image and bows down to it!  
 He burns half of it in *the* fire;  
 he eats meat over half of it;  
 he roasts a roast and is satisfied.  
 Also he grows warm and says, "Ah!  
 I am warm! I see *the* fire!"
- 17 And he makes the remainder of it into a god!  
 He bows down to his idol,  
 and he bows in worship and prays to him,  
 and he says, "Save me, for you *are* my god!"
- 18 They do not know,  
 and they do not understand,  
 for their eyes *are* besmeared so that they cannot see,  
 their minds so that they have no insight.
- 19 And no one takes it to heart, and *there is* no knowledge  
 and no understanding to say, "I burned half of it in *the* fire  
 and also I baked bread on its coals;  
 I roasted meat, and I have eaten.  
 And I shall make *the* rest of it into an abomination!  
 I shall bow down to a block of wood!"
- 20 *He* feeds *on* ashes; a deceived mind misleads him.  
 And he cannot save himself, and he cannot say,  
 "Is *this* not an illusion in my right hand?"
- 21 "Remember these things, Jacob,  
 and Israel, for you *are* my servant:  
 I formed you; you *are* my servant;  
 Israel, you will not be forgotten by me!
- 22 I have wiped your transgressions out like *a* cloud  
 and your sins like mist.  
 Return to me,  
 for I have redeemed you!"
- 23 Sing for joy, heavens, for Yahweh has done *it*!  
 Shout, depths of *the* earth!  
 Break forth, mountains, *in* rejoicing,  
 forest and every tree in it,  
 for Yahweh has redeemed Jacob,  
 and he will show his glory in Israel!

#### Judah's Restoration Through Cyrus

- 44:24 Thus says Yahweh, your redeemer,  
 and he who formed you in *the* womb:  
 "I *am* Yahweh, who made everything,  
 who stretched out *the* heavens alone,  
 who spread out the earth—who *was* with me?—
- 25 who frustrates *the* signs of oracle priests  
 and makes a fool of diviners,  
 who drives *the* wise men back  
 and makes their knowledge foolish,
- 26 who keeps the word of his servant  
 and carries out the plan of his messengers,  
 who says of Jerusalem, 'It shall be inhabited,'  
 and of the cities of Judah, 'They shall be rebuilt,  
 and I will restore its ruins';
- 27 who says to the deep, 'Dry up!  
 And I will cause your rivers to dry up';
- 28 who says of Cyrus, 'My shepherd,'  
 and he shall carry out all my wishes;  
 and saying of Jerusalem, 'It shall be rebuilt,'

and *the* temple, 'It shall be founded.'"

### Cyrus, God's Anointed

- 45:1 Thus says Yahweh to his anointed one,  
to Cyrus, whose right hand I have grasped  
to subjugate nations before him,  
and I uncover *the* loins of kings  
to open doors before him,  
and *the* gates shall not be shut:
- 2 "I myself will go before you,  
and I will level *the* mountains.  
I will break *the* doors of bronze  
and cut through *the* bars of iron.
- 3 And I will give you *the* treasures of darkness  
and treasures of secret places  
so that you may know that I *am* Yahweh,  
the one who calls *you* by your name, the God of Israel,
- 4 for the sake of my servant Jacob,  
and Israel my chosen one.  
And I call you by your name;  
I give you a name of honor, though you do not know me.
- 5 I *am* Yahweh, and there is none besides *me*;  
besides me there is no god.  
I gird you though you do not know me,  
so that they may know from *the* rising of *the* sun  
and from *the* west that *there is* none besides me;  
I *am* Yahweh and there is none besides *me*.
- 7 I form light and I create darkness;  
I make peace and I create evil;  
I *am* Yahweh; I do all these *things*.
- 8 Trickle, O heavens, from above,  
and let clouds trickle *with* righteousness;  
let *the* earth open so that salvation may be fruitful,  
and let it cause righteousness to sprout along with it.  
I myself, Yahweh, have created it.
- 9 Woe *to the* one who strives with his maker,  
a potsherd among potsherds of earth!  
Does *the* clay say to the one who fashions it,  
'What are you making?'  
and 'Your work has no hands'?
- 10 Woe *to the* one who says to a father, 'What you are begetting?'  
or to a woman, '*With* what are you in labor?'"

### God the Creator Controls History

- 11 Thus says Yahweh, the holy one of Israel,  
and its maker:  
"Ask me of the things to come about my children,  
and you command me about the work of my hands.
- 12 I myself made *the* earth,  
and I created humankind upon it.  
I, my hands, stretched out *the* heavens,  
and I commanded all their host.
- 13 I myself have stirred him up in righteousness,  
and I will make all his paths smooth.  
He himself shall build my city,  
and he shall set my exiles free,  
not for price or a gift,"

says Yahweh of hosts.

### Israel Saved by the Lord

- 14 Thus says Yahweh:  
 “The acquisition of Egypt  
 and the merchandise of Cush  
 and the Sabians, tall men,  
 shall pass over to you;  
 they shall be yours,  
 and they shall walk behind you.  
 They shall pass over in chains,  
 and they shall bow down to you;  
 they will pray to you:  
 ‘Surely God *is* with you, and there is no *other*.  
 Besides *him there is* no God.’” [1 Cor 14:25]
- 15 Surely you *are* a God who keeps yourself hidden,  
 God of Israel, *the* savior.
- 16 All of them are ashamed and indeed humiliated;  
*the* craftsmen of idols go together in insult.
- 17 Israel is saved by Yahweh *with* everlasting salvation;  
 you shall not be ashamed,  
 and you shall not be humiliated to all eternity.

### A Righteous God and a Savior

- 18 For thus says Yahweh, who created the heavens,  
 he *is* God, who formed the earth  
 and who made it.  
 He himself established it;  
 he did not create it *as* emptiness—  
 he formed it for inhabiting.

“I *am* Yahweh and there is none besides *me*.

- 19 I have spoken not in secrecy, in a place, a land, of darkness,  
 I have not said to the descendants of Jacob, ‘Seek me in vain!’  
 I, Yahweh, *am* speaking righteousness,  
 declaring uprightness.
- 20 Assemble and come;  
 draw near together, survivors of the nations!  
 They do not know, those who carry their wooden idols  
 and pray to a god who cannot save.
- 21 Declare and present *your case*,  
 also let them consult together!  
 Who made this known from former times,  
 declared it from of old?  
 Was *it* not I, Yahweh?  
 And there is no *other* god besides *me*,  
 a righteous God besides me,  
 and no savior besides me. [Mark 12:32; Acts 15:18]
- 22 Turn to me and be saved, all *the ends of the earth*,  
 for I *am* God and there is none besides *me*.
- 23 I have sworn by myself;  
 a word that shall not return has gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness:  
 ‘Every knee shall kneel down to me;  
 every tongue shall swear.’ [Rom 14:11]
- 24 ‘Only in Yahweh,’ one shall say to me, ‘*are* righteousness and strength.’  
 He shall come to him, and all those who were angry with him shall be ashamed.
- 25 In Yahweh all the offspring of Israel shall be in the right,

and they shall boast.”

### **The Babylonians Will Carry Their Gods Into Captivity**

- 46:1 Bel bows down;  
Nebo *is* stooping.  
Their idols are on animals and on cattle;  
your cargo is carried *as* a burden on weary *animals*.
- 2 They stoop;  
they bow down together.  
They are not able to save *the* burden,  
but they themselves go in captivity.

### **But Israel Will be Carried by Their God**

- 3 “Listen to me, house of Jacob,  
and all the remnant of the house of Israel  
who have been carried from *the* belly,  
who have been carried from *the* womb:
- 4 Even to *your* old age I *am* he;  
even to *your* advanced age I myself will support *you*.  
I myself have made *you*,  
and I myself will carry *you*,  
and I myself will support *you*,  
and I will save *you*.

### **Yahweh Cannot Be Compared to Other Gods**

- 5 To whom will you liken me,  
and count as equal,  
and compare with me,  
as though we were alike?
- 6 Those who lavish gold from *the* purse  
and weigh out silver in the balance scales;  
hire a goldsmith  
and he makes him a god;  
they bow down,  
indeed they bow in worship.
- 7 They carry it on *their* shoulder;  
they support it and they set it *in* its place,  
and it stands in position.  
It cannot be removed from its place;  
even *when* he cries out to it, it does not answer.  
It does not save him from his trouble.
- 8 Remember this and pluck up courage!  
Call to mind, *you* transgressors!
- 9 Remember *the* former things from a long time ago,  
for I *am* God and there is none besides *me*,  
God and *there is* none like me,  
who from *the* beginning declares *the* end,  
and from before, *things* that have not been done,  
who says, ‘My plan shall stand,’  
and, ‘I will accomplish all my wishes,’
- 11 who calls a bird of prey from *the* east,  
the man of his plan from a country from afar.  
Indeed I have spoken; indeed I will bring it *to being*.  
I have formed *it*; indeed I will do it.
- 12 Listen to me, strong of heart,  
far from righteousness!
- 13 I bring my righteousness near; *it is* not far.  
And my salvation will not delay;



and I will put salvation in Zion,  
for Israel my glory.”

### Babylon Will Be Dethroned

47:1 Come down and sit on *the* dust, virgin daughter of Babylon!  
Sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of Chaldea!  
For they shall no longer call you tender and delicate.

2 Take *the* pair of mill stones and grind flour!  
Uncover your veil,  
strip off *your* skirt,  
uncover *your* thigh,  
pass through *the* rivers!

3 Your nakedness shall be exposed;  
indeed, your shame shall become visible.  
I will take vengeance  
and I will not spare a person.

4 Our redeemer, Yahweh of hosts *is* his name, the holy one of Israel.

### Babylon's Greatness Will End

5 Sit silently and go into the darkness, daughter of Chaldea,  
for they shall no longer call you mistress of kingdoms.

6 I was angry with my people;  
I profaned my inheritance,  
and I gave them into your hand.  
You did not give them mercy;  
on *the* aged you made your yoke very heavy.

7 And you said, “I shall be an eternal mistress forever!”  
You did not set these *things* upon your heart;  
you did not remember its end.

### Impending Judgment

8 Therefore now hear this, luxuriant *one* who sits in security,  
who says in her heart, “*I am*, and besides me *there is* no one.  
I shall not sit *as* a widow,  
and I shall not know *the* loss of children.”

9 And these two shall come to you *in* a moment, in one day:  
*the* loss of children and widowhood shall come on you completely,  
in spite of your many sorceries,  
in spite of the power of your great enchantments.

10 And you felt secure in your wickedness;  
you said, “No one sees me.”  
Your wisdom and your knowledge led you astray,  
and you said in your heart, “*I am*, and besides me *there is* no one.”

11 And evil shall come upon you, you will not know;  
it will be on the lookout for her.  
And disaster shall fall upon you; you will not be able to avert it.  
And ruin shall come on you suddenly; you do not know.

### No One Will Save Babylon

12 Stand, now, in your enchantments,  
and in your many sorceries with which you have labored from your youth.  
Perhaps you may be able to benefit;  
perhaps you may scare away.

13 You struggle with your many consultations;  
let them stand, now, and save you—  
those who see the stars, divide *the* celestial sphere,  
who inform by new moons—

- from *those things* that are coming upon you.
- 14 Look! They are like stubble;  
*the* fire burns them completely.  
They cannot deliver themselves from *the* power of *the* flame;  
there is no coal for warming oneself,  
*no* fire before which to sit.
- 15 So are to you *those with* whom you have labored,  
your traders from your youth.  
They wander, each to his side;  
there is no one who can save you.

### God Proves Himself by Predicting the Future

- 48:1 Hear this, house of Jacob,  
who are called by the name of Israel  
and came out from the waters of Judah,  
who swear by the name of Yahweh,  
and invoke the God of Israel,  
*but* not in truth  
and not in righteousness.
- 2 For they call themselves after the holy city,  
and they lean on the God of Israel—  
Yahweh of hosts *is* his name.
- 3 “I declared the former things from of old,  
and they went out from my mouth.  
And I announced them suddenly;  
I acted, and they came *to pass*,
- 4 because I know that you *are* obstinate,  
and your neck an iron sinew,  
and your forehead bronze.
- 5 And I declared *them* to you from of old;  
I announced *them* to you before they came *to pass*  
so that you would not say, ‘My idol did them,  
and my image and my cast image commanded them.’
- 6 You have heard; see it all.  
And will you not declare *it*?  
I announce new things to you from this time  
and hidden things that you have not known.
- 7 Now they are created, and not from of old,  
and before today, and you have not heard them  
so that you could not say, “Look! I knew them.”
- 8 Neither have you heard, nor have you known,  
nor from of old has your ear been opened.  
For I knew you would deal treacherously, very treacherously,  
and you *are* called a rebel from *the* womb.
- 9 For the sake of my name I refrain from my anger,  
and *for* my praise I restrain *it* for you  
*so as* not to cut you off.
- 10 Look! I have refined you, but not like silver;  
I have chosen you in *the* furnace of misery.
- 11 For my own sake, for my own sake I do *it*;  
for why should it be defiled?  
And I will not give my glory to another.”

### Babylon’s Destruction is Certain

- 12 “Listen to me, Jacob,  
and Israel, whom I called:  
I *am* he. I *am the* first;  
also I *am the* last.

- 13 Indeed, my hand founded *the* earth,  
and my right hand spread out *the* heavens;  
*when* I summon them, they stand in position together.
- 14 Assemble, all of you, and hear!  
Who among them declared these *things*?  
Yahweh loves him;  
he shall perform his wish against Babylon  
and his arm *against* the Chaldeans.
- 15 I, I myself, I have spoken!  
Indeed, I have called him.  
I have brought him,  
and he will be successful *in* his way.
- 16 Draw near to me; hear this! I have not spoken in secrecy from *the* beginning;  
from *the* time it came to be, there I *have been*;  
And now the Lord Yahweh has sent me and his Spirit.”
- 17 Thus says Yahweh, your redeemer, the holy one of Israel:  
  
“I *am* Yahweh your God, who teaches you to profit,  
leads you in *the* way you should go.
- 18 O that you had listened attentively to my commandments!  
  
Then your prosperity would have been like *a* river,  
and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.
- 19 And your offspring would have been like the sand,  
and the descendants of your body like its grains.  
It would not be cut off,  
and its name would not be destroyed from my presence.”
- 20 Go out from Babylon!  
Flee from Chaldea!  
Proclaim *it* with a shout of rejoicing; proclaim this!  
Send it forth to the end of the earth;  
say, “Yahweh has redeemed his servant Jacob!”
- 21 And *when* he led them through the deserts, they were not thirsty;  
he made water flow from *the* rock for them,  
and he split *the* rock,  
and *the* water gushed out.
- 22 “There is no peace,” says Yahweh, “for the wicked.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Brings Salvation (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 49:1–13

### The Call of the Messiah

- 1 Listen to me, coastlands,  
and listen attentively, peoples from far away!  
Yahweh called me from *the* womb;  
from the body of my mother he made my name known.
- 2 And he made my mouth like a sharp sword;  
he hid me in the shadow of his hand,  
and he made me like an sharpened arrow;  
he hid me in his quiver.
- 3 And he said to me, “You *are* my servant,  
Israel, in whom I will show my glory.”

### The Mission of the Messiah

- 4 But I myself said, “I have labored in vain;  
I have used up my strength for nothing and vanity!  
Nevertheless, my justice *is* with Yahweh,  
and my reward *is* with my God.”
  - 5 And now Yahweh says,  
who formed me from *the* womb as a servant for him,  
to bring Jacob back to him,  
and that Israel might not be gathered,  
for I am honored in the eyes of Yahweh,  
and my God has become my strength.
- 6 And he says, “It is trivial for you to be a servant for me,  
  
to raise up the tribes of Jacob  
and to bring back the preserved of Israel.  
I will give you as a light *to the* nations,  
to be my salvation to the end of the earth.” [\[Acts 13:47\]](#)

- 7 Thus says Yahweh, the redeemer of Israel, his holy one,  
  
to the one who despises life,  
to the one who abhors *the* nation,  
to *the* slave of rulers:  
“Kings shall see and stand up;  
princes, and they shall bow down,  
for the sake of Yahweh, who *is* faithful,  
the holy one of Israel, and he has chosen you.”

### Confirmation of the Messiah's Mission

- 8 Thus says Yahweh:  
  
“I have answered you in a time of favor,  
and helped you on a day of salvation, [\[2 Cor 6:1–2\]](#)  
and watched over you,  
and given you as a covenant of *the* people,  
to raise up *the* land, to give *the* desolate hereditary property as an inheritance,  
saying to the prisoners, “Come out!”  
to those who *are* in darkness, “Show yourselves!”  
they shall feed along *the* ways,  
and their pasturage *shall be* on all *the* barren heights.
- 9 They shall not be hungry or thirsty,  
and heat and sun shall not strike them,  
for he who takes pity on them will lead them,
- 10

- and he will guide them to springs of water. [\[Rev 7:16–17\]](#)
- 11 And I will make all my mountains like a road,  
and my highways shall lead up.
- 12 Look! These shall come from afar,  
And look! These from *the* north and from *the* west  
and these from the land of Sinim.”
- 13 Sing for joy, heavens, and rejoice, earth!  
Mountains must break forth *in* rejoicing!  
For Yahweh has comforted his people,  
and he will take pity on his afflicted ones.

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Zion’s Restoration (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 49:14–50:3

#### Zion’s Complaint

- 49:14 But Zion said, “Yahweh has forsaken me,  
and the Lord has forgotten me!”
- 15 Can a woman forget her suckling,  
*refrain* from having compassion on the child of her womb?  
Indeed, these may forget,  
but I, I will not forget you!
- 16 Look, I have inscribed you on the palms of *my* hands;  
your walls *are* continually before me.
- 17 Your children hasten;  
your destroyers and those who laid you waste depart from you.
- 18 Lift your eyes up all around and see;  
all of them gather; they come to you.  
As surely as I live,  
declares Yahweh,  
surely you shall put on all of them like *an* ornament,  
and you shall bind them on like *a* bride.
- 19 Surely your sites of ruins and desolate *places* and land of ruins,  
  
surely now you will be too cramped for your inhabitants,  
and those who engulfed you will be far away.
- 20 Yet the children born when you were bereaved will say in your hearing,  
  
“The place is *too* cramped for me;  
make room for me so that I can dwell.”
- 21 Then you will say in your heart,  
  
“Who has borne me these?”  
And, “I *was* bereaved and barren,  
exiled and thrust away;  
so who raised these?  
Look at me! I was left alone;  
where have these come from?”

#### God Will Free His Children from Oppression

- 22 Thus says the Lord Yahweh:  
  
“Look! I will lift my hand up to *the* nations,  
and I will raise my signal to *the* peoples,  
and they shall bring your sons in *their* bosom,  
and your daughters shall be carried on *their* shoulders.

- 23 And kings shall be your guardians,  
and their queens your nurses.  
They shall bow down, faces *to the* ground, to you,  
and they will lick up the dust of your feet.  
Then you will know that I *am* Yahweh;  
those who await me shall not be ashamed.
- 24 Can war-booty be taken from *the* mighty?  
or can a captive of a righteous *person* be rescued?

25 But thus says Yahweh:

“Indeed a captive of *the* mighty shall be taken,  
and *the* war-booty of *the* tyrant shall be rescued,  
for I myself will dispute *with* your opponent,  
and I myself will save your children.

- 26 And I will feed your oppressors their *own* flesh,  
and they shall be drunk *with* their blood as *with* wine.  
Then all flesh shall know that I *am* Yahweh,  
your savior and redeemer, the strong *one* of Jacob.”

#### Judah’s Captivity is not God’s Fault—It is Their Own

50:1 Thus says Yahweh:

“Where *is* this divorce document of your mother’s divorce, *with* which I dismissed her?  
or to whom of my creditors did I sell you?  
Look! you were sold because of your sin,  
and your mother was dismissed because of your transgressions.

- 2 Why was there no man when I came,  
no one who answered when I called?  
Do I lack the strength to save?  
Or *is there* no power in me to deliver?  
Look! by my rebuke I dry up *the* sea;  
I make *the* rivers a desert;  
their fish stink because there is no water,  
and they die because of thirst.
- 3 I clothe *the* heavens *with* darkness,  
and I make their covering sackcloth.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Remains Faithful (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 50:4–11

#### The Suffering of the Messiah

- 50:4 The Lord Yahweh has given me the tongue of a pupil,  
to know how to help the weary with a word.  
He awakens morning by morning,  
awakens an ear for me to listen as do the pupils.
- 5 The Lord Yahweh has opened an ear for me,  
and I, I was not rebellious.  
I did not turn backwards;
- 6 I gave my back to those who struck me,  
and my cheeks to those who pulled out my beard;  
I did not hide my face from insults and spittle.

#### The Messiah’s Trust in God Remains Steadfast

7 And the Lord Yahweh helps me,

therefore I have not been put to shame;  
therefore I have set my face like flint.

- 8 And I know that I shall not be ashamed;  
 he who obtains rights for me is near.  
 Who will contend with me? Let us stand together.  
 Who is the master of my judgment? Let him approach me.
- 9 Look! The Lord Yahweh helps me.  
 Who is the one who will declare me guilty?  
 Look! All of them will be worn out like a garment;  
 the moth will eat them.

#### The Destruction the Wicked Plan for the Messiah Falls Upon Themselves

- 10 Who among you is in fear of Yahweh,  
 obeys the voice of his servant?  
 Who walks in darkness  
 and has no light,  
 trusts in the name of Yahweh  
 and depends on his God?
- 11 Look! All of you are kindlers of fire,  
 who gird yourselves with flaming arrows.  
 Walk in the light of your fire,  
 and among the flaming arrows you have kindled!  
 You shall have this from my hand:  
 you shall lie down in a place of torment.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Zion's Comfort (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 51:1–52:12

#### Future Blessing for Zion—the New Eden

- 51:1 “Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness,  
 who seek Yahweh.  
 Look to *the rock from which* you were hewn,  
 and to *the excavation of the pit from which* you were quarried.
- 2 Look to Abraham your father,  
 and to Sarah; she brought you forth.  
 For I called him alone,  
 but I blessed him and made him numerous.”
- 3 For Yahweh will comfort Zion;  
 he will comfort all its sites of ruins.  
 And he will make its wilderness like Eden,  
 and its desert like the garden of Yahweh.  
 Joy and gladness will be found in it,  
 thanksgiving and *the* sound of song.

#### Justice to the Nations

- 4 “Listen attentively to me, my people,  
 and my nation, listen to me!  
 For a teaching will go out from me,  
 and I will cause my justice to rest for a light to *the* peoples.
- 5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation has gone out,  
 and my arms will judge *the* peoples.  
*The* coastlands wait for me,  
 and for my arm they wait.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens  
 and look to the earth beneath,  
 for *the* heavens will be torn to pieces like smoke,  
 and the earth will be worn out like *a* garment,  
 and those who inhabit her will die like gnats.  
 But my salvation will be forever,  
 and my righteousness will not be broken to pieces.

**Message for the Faithful**

- 7 Listen to me, you who know righteousness,  
people *who have* my teaching in their heart;  
you must not fear *the* reproach of men,  
or be terrified because of their abuse.
- 8 For a moth will eat them like garments;  
a moth will devour them like wool,  
but my righteousness will be forever,  
and my salvation for generation after generation.”

**The Mighty Redeemer**

- 9 Awake! Awake; put on strength, O arm of Yahweh!  
Awake as *in* days of long ago,  
*the* generations of a long time back!  
*Are* you not the one who cut Rahab in pieces,  
*the* one who pierced *the* sea-dragon?
- 10 *Are* you not the one who dried up *the* sea,  
*the* waters of *the* great deep,  
the one who made *the* depths of *the* sea a way  
for those who are redeemed to cross over?
- 11 So the redeemed ones of Yahweh shall return,  
and they shall come *to* Zion with singing,  
and everlasting joy *shall be* on their heads.  
Joy and gladness shall appear;  
sorrow and sighing shall flee away!
- 12 “I, I *am* he who comforts you;  
who *are* you that you are afraid of man? He dies!  
And of *the* son of humankind? He is sacrificed *as* grass!
- 13 And you have forgotten Yahweh, your maker,  
who stretched out *the* heavens,  
and founded *the* earth.  
And you tremble continually, all day,  
because of the wrath of the oppressor  
when he takes aim to destroy.  
But where *is* the wrath of the oppressor?
- 14 *The* fettered one shall make haste to be freed.  
And he shall not die in the pit,  
and he shall not lack his bread.
- 15 For I *am* Yahweh, your God,  
who stirs up the sea, so that its waves roar;  
Yahweh of hosts *is* his name.
- 16 And I have put my words in your mouth,  
and I have covered you in the shadow of my hand,  
to plant *the* heavens  
and to found *the* earth,  
saying to Zion, ‘You *are* my people.’”

**The Cup of God’s Wrath**

- 17 Rouse yourself! Rouse yourself!  
Stand up, Jerusalem, who have drunk from the hand of Yahweh the cup of his wrath;  
you have drunk the goblet, the cup of staggering;  
you have drained *it* out.
- 18 There is no one who guides her among all *the* children she has borne,  
and there is no one who grasps her by the hand among all *the* children she raised.
- 19 Two *things* here *have* happened to you—who will show sympathy for you?—  
devastation and destruction, famine and sword—who will comfort you?
- 20 Your children have fainted;  
they lie at *the* head of all *the* streets, like an antelope in a snare,



those who are full *of* the wrath of Yahweh,  
the rebuke of your God.

21 Therefore hear now this afflicted *one*  
and drunken *one* but not from wine.

22 Thus says your Lord, Yahweh,  
and your God pleads the cause *of* his people:  
“Look! I have taken from your hand the cup of staggering.  
You shall not continue to drink the goblet, the cup of my wrath, any longer.

23 And I will put it in the hand of your tormenters,  
who have said to you, ‘Bow down that we may pass over *you!*’  
And you have made your back like the ground,  
and like the street for those who pass over *you.*”

### God Calls Zion to Awake

52:1 Awake! Awake; put on your strength, Zion!  
Put on the garments of your beauty, Jerusalem, holy city!  
For *the* uncircumcised and *the* unclean shall not continue to enter you any longer.

2 Shake yourself free from *the* dust! Rise up; sit, Jerusalem!  
Free yourselves *from* the bonds of your neck, captive daughter of Zion!

3 For thus says Yahweh:

“You were sold for nothing,  
and you shall be redeemed without money.”

4 For thus says the Lord Yahweh:

“My people went down *to* Egypt in the beginning, to dwell as aliens there, and Assyria oppressed him without cause.

5 And now what do I have here?” declares Yahweh, “for my people is taken without cause. Its rulers howl,” declares Yahweh—“and my name *is* reviled continually, all day. [\[Rom 2:24\]](#)

6 Therefore my people shall know my name, therefore in that day, that I *am* the one who speaks. Here am I.”

### Zion’s Deliverance Comes

7 How delightful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news,  
who announces peace, who brings good news, who announces salvation,  
who says to Zion, “Your God reigns as a king.” [\[Rom 10:14–15\]](#)

8 The voices of your watchmen! They lift up *their* voices;  
together they sing for joy;  
for they clearly see Yahweh’s return *to* Zion.

9 Break forth,  
sing for joy together, ruins of Jerusalem,  
for Yahweh has comforted his people;  
he has redeemed Jerusalem.

10 Yahweh has bared his holy arm to the eyes of all the nations,  
and all *the* ends of *the* earth shall see the salvation of our God.

### Return from Exile

11 Depart, depart, go out from there! You must not touch any unclean thing.  
Go out from the midst of it, keep clean, you who carry the vessels of Yahweh. [\[2 Cor 6:17\]](#)

12 For you shall not go out in haste,  
and you shall not go in flight,  
for Yahweh *is* going before you,  
and your rear guard *is* the God of Israel.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Suffering Servant Endures Reproach and Death (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 52:13–53:12

### The Messiah's Suffering Eclipsed by His Exaltation

- 52:13 Look, my servant shall achieve success;  
 he shall be exalted,  
 and he shall be lifted up,  
 and he shall be very high.
- 14 Just as many were appalled at you—  
 such *was* his appearance beyond human disfigurement,  
 and his form beyond the sons of mankind—
- 15 so he shall sprinkle many nations;  
 because of him, kings shall shut their mouths.  
 For they shall see what has not been told them,  
 and they shall consider with full attention what they have not heard. [[Rom 15:21](#)]

### The Messiah Will Not Appear in Majesty

- 53:1 Who has believed our message,  
 and to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed? [[John 12:38](#); [Rom 10:16](#)]
- 2 For he went up like *a* shoot before him,  
 and like *a* root from dry ground.  
 He had no form and no majesty that we should see him,  
 and no appearance that we should take pleasure in him.
- 3 *He was* despised and rejected *by* men,  
 a man of suffering, and acquainted with sickness,  
 and like one from whom others hide their faces, *he was* despised,  
 and we did not hold him in high regard.

### The Messiah Will Offer Himself as a Sacrifice for Sins

- 4 However, he was the one who lifted up our sicknesses,  
 and he carried our pain, [[Matt 8:17](#)]  
 yet we ourselves assumed him stricken,  
 struck down *by* God and afflicted.
- 5 But he *was* pierced because of our transgressions,  
 crushed because of our iniquities;  
 the chastisement for our peace *was* upon him,  
 and by his wounds we were healed.
- 6 All of us have wandered about like sheep;  
 we each have turned to his own way;  
 and Yahweh let fall on him  
 the iniquity of us all. [[1 Pet 2:23–25](#)]
- 7 He was oppressed and afflicted,  
 yet he did not open his mouth;  
 he was brought like *a* lamb to *the* slaughter,  
 and like a sheep is dumb before its shearers,  
 so he did not open his mouth.
- 8 He was taken by restraint of justice,  
 and who concerned himself with his generation?  
 For he was cut off from the land of *the* living;  
 he *received a* blow because of the transgression of my people. [[Acts 8:32–33](#)]
- 9 He made his grave with *the* wicked,  
 and with *the* rich in his death,  
 although he had done no violence,  
 and *there was* no deceit in his mouth. [[1 Pet 2:22](#)]

### The Messiah's Glorious Accomplished Work

- 10 Yet Yahweh was pleased to crush him;  
 he made him sick.  
 If [he] places his life a guilt offering,

- he will see offspring.  
He will prolong days,  
and the will of Yahweh will succeed in his hand.
- 11 From the trouble of his life he will see;  
he will be satisfied.  
In his knowledge, *the* righteous *one*, my servant, shall declare many righteous,  
and he is the one who will bear their iniquities.
- 12 Therefore, I will divide to him *a portion* among the many,  
and with *the* strong ones he will divide bounty,  
because he poured his life out to death  
and was counted with *the* transgressors; [[Luke 22:37](#)]  
and he was the one who bore the sin of many  
and will intercede for the transgressors.

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Zion's Spiritual Children (c. 689 BC)

### Isaiah 54

#### The Many Children of Zion

- 54:1 "Sing for joy, barren woman; who has not borne!  
Burst forth *into* rejoicing and rejoice, *she* who has not been in labor!  
For *the* children of *the* desolate woman *are* more than *the* children of *the* married woman," says Yahweh. [[Gal 4:27](#)]
- 2 "Enlarge the site of your tent,  
and let them stretch out the tent curtains of your dwelling place.  
You must not spare; make your tent cords long  
and strengthen your pegs,
- 3 for you will spread out *to the* right and *to the* left.  
And your descendants will be heir *to the* nations,  
and they will inhabit desolate towns.

#### God Has Not Rejected Israel Forever

- 4 You must not fear, for you will not be ashamed,  
and you must not be confounded, for you will not feel abashed,  
for you will forget the shame of your youth,  
and you will no longer remember the disgrace of your widowhood.
- 5 For your husband *is* your maker, his name *is* Yahweh of hosts;  
and your redeemer *is* the holy one of Israel, he is called the God of all of the earth.
- 6 For Yahweh has called you like a wife forsaken and hurt of spirit,  
like *the* wife of childhood when she is rejected, says your God.
- 7 I abandoned you for a short moment,  
but I will gather you with great compassion.
- 8 I hid my face from you *for* a moment, in the flowing of anger,  
but I will have compassion on you with everlasting faithfulness" says your redeemer, Yahweh.
- 9 "For this *is like* the waters of Noah to me,  
when I swore that the waters of Noah would never again pass over the earth,  
so I swore that I would not be angry at you and rebuke you.
- 10 For the mountains may depart,  
and the hills may sway,  
but my faithfulness shall not depart from you,  
and my covenant of peace shall not sway,"  
says Yahweh, who has compassion on you,

#### Future Glory of Zion

- 11 "O afflicted *one*, driven away, *who* is not consoled.  
Look! I *am* about to set your stones in hard mortar,  
and I will lay your foundation with sapphires.
- 12 And I will make your battlements of ruby,  
and your gates of stones of beryl,  
and all your wall of precious stones.

- 13 And all your children *shall be* pupils of Yahweh,  
and the peace of your children *shall be* great. [\[John 6:45\]](#)
- 14 In righteousness you shall be established.
- Be far from oppression, for you shall not fear,  
and from terror, for it shall not come near you.
- 15 If indeed one attacks, *it is* not from me;  
whoever attacks you shall fall because of you.
- 16 Look! I myself have created *the* craftsman who blows *the* fire of coals,  
and who produces a weapon for his work;  
also I myself have created *the* destroyer to destroy.
- 17 Every weapon formed against you shall not succeed,  
and you shall declare guilty every tongue *that* rises against you for judgment.  
This *is* the inheritance of the servants of Yahweh,  
and their legal right from me," declares Yahweh.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Yahweh's Invitation (c. 689 BC)

#### Isaiah 55

#### A Divine Invitation to Spiritual Life

- 1 "Ho! Everyone thirsty, come to the waters!  
And whoever has no money, come, buy and eat,  
and come, buy without money,  
wine and milk without price!
- 2 Why do you weigh out money for *what is* not food,  
and your labor for what cannot satisfy?  
Listen carefully to me, and eat *what is* good,  
and let your soul take pleasure in rich food.
- 3 Extend your ear, and come to me!  
Listen so that your soul may live,  
and I will make an everlasting covenant with you,  
the enduring proofs of the mercies shown to David. [\[Acts 13:34\]](#)
- 4 Look! I made him a witness to *the* peoples,  
a leader and a commander *for the* peoples.
- 5 Look! You shall call a nation *that* you do not know,  
and a nation *that* does not know you shall run to you,  
because of Yahweh your God,  
and the holy one of Israel, for he has glorified you."

#### Turn From Your Wickedness

- 6 Seek Yahweh while he lets himself be found;  
call him while he is near.
- 7 Let *the* wicked forsake his way,  
and *the* man of sin his thoughts.  
And let him return to Yahweh, that he may take pity on him,  
and to our God, for he will forgive manifold.
- 8 "For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts,  
and your ways *are* not my ways,"

declares Yahweh.

- 9 "For *as the* heavens are higher than *the* earth,  
so my ways are higher than your ways,  
and my thoughts than your thoughts.

#### God's Word Will Accomplish its Purpose

- 10 For just as the rain and the snow come down from heaven,

- and they do not return there  
except they have watered the earth thoroughly  
and cause it to bring forth and sprout,  
and give seed to the sower  
and bread to the eater, [[2 Cor 9:10](#)]
- 11 so shall be my word that goes out from my mouth.  
It shall not return to me without success,  
but shall accomplish what I desire  
and be successful *in the thing* for which I sent it.
- 12 For you shall go out in joy,  
and you shall be led in peace.  
The mountains and the hills shall break forth before you, rejoicing  
and all the trees of the field shall clap hands.
- 13 Instead of the thorn bush, *the* juniper shall go up;  
instead of the brier, *the* myrtle shall go up,  
and it shall serve as a memorial to Yahweh,  
for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—A Call to Obedience (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 56:1–8

1 Thus says Yahweh:

“Observe justice  
and do righteousness,  
for my salvation *is* close to coming,  
and my justice to being revealed.

2 Happy *is the* man *who* does this,  
and *the* son of humankind *who* keeps hold of it,  
who keeps *the* Sabbath so as not to profane it,  
and who keeps his hand from doing any evil.”

3 And do not let the foreigner *who* joins himself to Yahweh say, “Surely Yahweh will separate me from his people.”  
And do not let the eunuch say, “Look! I *am* a dry tree!”

4 For thus says Yahweh, “To the eunuchs who keep my Sabbaths,  
and choose that in which I delight,  
and who keep hold of my covenant.

5 And I will give them a monument and a name in my house and within my walls,  
better than sons and daughters;  
I will give him an everlasting name  
that shall not be cut off.

6 And the foreigners *who* join themselves to Yahweh to serve him  
and to love the name of Yahweh, to become his servants,  
every one who keeps *the* Sabbath, so as not to profane it,  
and those who keep hold of my covenant,

7 I will bring them to my holy mountain;  
I will make them merry in my house of prayer.  
Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on my altar,  
for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples,” [\[Matt 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46\]](#)

8 declares the Lord Yahweh, who gathers the scattered ones of Israel (still I will gather to him, to his gathered ones).

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Denunciation of the Wicked (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 56:9–57:13

**A Picture of Adulterous Israel**

56:9 All wild animals *in the* field, come,  
to devour, all wild animals in the forest!

10 His watchmen *are* blind,  
none of them know.  
They *are* all dumb dogs;  
they are unable to bark,  
panting, lying down,  
loving to slumber.

11 And the dogs have a greedy appetite;  
they are never satisfied.  
And they are *the* shepherds!  
They do not have understanding.  
They all turn to their *own* way,  
each one for his *own* gain, every one of them.

12 “Come, let me take wine,  
and let us carouse *with* intoxicating drink,  
and tomorrow will be like today,  
very great indeed.”

57:1 The righteous *one* perishes, and there is no one who takes *it* to heart.  
And men of faithfulness *are* gathered, while there is no one who understands,  
for the righteous is gathered from the presence of wickedness.

2 he enters *into* peace;  
they will rest on their beds,

walking straight ahead of him.

- 3 “But you, come near here, you children of a soothsayer,  
offspring *of* an adulterer and she *who* commits fornication.
- 4 At whom do you make fun?  
At whom do you open *your* mouth *and* stick out *your* tongue?  
*Are* you not children of transgression,  
offspring of deception,
- 5 who burn with lust among the oaks,  
under every leafy tree,  
who slaughter children in the valleys,  
under the clefts of the rocks?
- 6 Your portion *is* among *the* smooth *stones of the* valley;  
they, they *are* your lot;  
indeed, to them you have poured out a drink offering,  
you have brought a food offering.

Shall I relent concerning these *things*?

- 7 You have set your bed upon a high and lofty mountain;  
indeed, you went up there to slaughter sacrifice.
- 8 And you have set your symbol behind the door and the doorpost;  
for you depart from me, and you go up;  
you make your bed wide, and you make a deal with them,  
you have loved their bed; you have seen *their* genitals.
- 9 And you climbed down to the king with oil,  
and you made your perfumes numerous,  
and you sent your envoys far away,  
and you sent down deep to Sheol.
- 10 You grow weary by the greatness of your way,  
*but* you did not say, ‘Despairing!’  
You found the renewal of your strength,  
therefore you do not grow weak.
- 11 And of whom were you afraid and feared, that you deceived  
and did not remember me?  
Did you not place *it* on your heart?  
*Have* I not been silent, even from long ago,  
and *so* you do not fear me?
- 12 I myself will declare your righteousness and your works,  
but they will not benefit you.
- 13 When you cry, let your collection deliver you,  
and *the* wind will carry all of them away;  
a breath will take *them* away.  
But he who takes refuge in me shall take possession *of the* land,  
and he shall inherit my holy mountain.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—The Holy and the Humble (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 57:14–21

#### Comfort for the Contrite

- 14 And one shall say, “Build up, build up! Clear *the* way!  
Remove *the* obstacles from the way of my people!”
- 15 For thus says *the* high and lofty one who resides forever, and *whose* name *is* holy:
- “I reside *in* a high and holy place,  
and with *the* contrite and humble of spirit,  
to revive *the* spirit of *the* humble,  
and to revive *the* heart of *the* contrite.
- 16 For I will not attack forever,  
and I will not be angry forever,

- for *the* spirit will grow faint before me,  
and *the* breaths *that* I myself I have made.
- 17 I was angry because of his sin of gain, and I struck him;  
I hid and I was angry, but he walked apostate, in the ways of his heart.
- 18 I have seen his ways, but I will heal him;  
and I will lead him and give him and his mourners comfort as a recompense,  
19 creating fruit of lips.  
Peace, peace to the far and near,” says Yahweh, “and I will heal him.
- 20 But the wicked *are* like the churning sea,  
that is not able to keep quiet,  
and its waters toss up mire and mud.
- 21 There is no peace,” says my God, “for the wicked.”

## Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Please God Not Yourselves (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 58

### The People’s Complaint

- 1 “Call with *the* throat; you must not keep back!  
lift up your voice like *a* trumpet,  
and declare to my people their rebellion,  
and to the house of Jacob their sins.
- 2 Yet they seek me *day by day*,  
and they desire the knowledge of my ways  
like a nation that practiced righteousness,  
and had not forsaken the judgment of its God;  
they ask me for righteous judgments,  
they desire the closeness of God.
- 3a ‘Why do we fast, and you do not see *it*?  
We humiliate our soul, and you do not notice *it*?’

### God’s Response—The Proper Kind of Fasting

- 3b Look! You find delight on the day of your fast,  
and you oppress all your workers!
- 4 Look! You fast to quarrel and strife,  
and to strike with a wicked fist.  
You shall not fast as *you do* today,  
to make your voice heard on the height.
- 5 Is *the* fast I choose like this,  
a day for humankind to humiliate himself?  
To bow his head like a reed,  
and make his bed *on* sackcloth and ashes;  
you call this a fast  
and a day of pleasure to Yahweh?
- 6 Is this not *the* fast I choose: to release *the* bonds of injustice,  
to untie *the* ropes of *the* yoke,  
and to let *the* oppressed go free,  
and tear every yoke to pieces?
- 7 *Is it* not to break your bread for the hungry?  
You must bring home *the* poor, *the* homeless.  
When you see *the* naked, you must cover him,  
and you must not hide yourself from your relatives.
- 8 Then your light shall break forth like the dawn,  
and your healing shall grow quickly.  
And your salvation shall go before you;  
the glory of Yahweh will be your rear guard.
- 9 Then you shall call, and Yahweh himself will answer.  
You shall cry for help, and he will say, ‘Here I *am*!’  
If you remove from among you *the* yoke,  
the finger-pointing and evil speech,



**How to Have Prosperity and a Good Relationship With God**

- 10 if you offer your soul to the hungry,  
and you satisfy *the* appetite of *the* afflicted,  
then your light shall rise in the darkness,  
and your darkness *will be* like noon.
- 11 And Yahweh will lead you continually, and satisfy your soul in a barren land,  
and he will strengthen your bones,  
and you shall be like a well-watered garden,  
and like a spring of water whose water does not fail.
- 12 And they shall rebuild ancient ruins from you;  
you shall erect *the* foundations of many generations,  
and you shall be called *the* bricklayer of *the* breach,  
*the* restorer of paths to live *in*.
- 13 If you hold your foot back from *the* Sabbath,  
*from* doing your affairs on my holy day,  
if you call the Sabbath a pleasure,  
the holy *day* of Yahweh honorable,  
if you honor him more than doing your ways,  
than finding your affairs and speaking a word,
- 14 then you shall take your pleasure in Yahweh,  
and I will make you ride upon *the* heights of *the* earth,  
and I will feed you the heritage of Jacob your ancestor,

for the mouth of Yahweh has spoken.”

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Consequences of Sin (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 59

**Israel's Sin Prevents God from Acting**

- 1 Look! The hand of Yahweh is not too short to save,  
and his ear is not *too* dull to hear.
- 2 Rather, your iniquities have been barriers between you and your God,  
and your sins have hidden *his* face from you, from hearing.
- 3 For your hands are defiled with blood,  
and your fingers with iniquity.  
Your lips have spoken lies,  
your tongue speaks wickedness.
- 4 There is nobody who pleads with justice,  
and there is nobody who judges with honesty.  
They rely on nothing  
and speak vanity.  
They conceive trouble  
and beget iniquity;
- 5 they hatch viper eggs,  
and they weave a spider web.  
One who eats their eggs dies,  
and that which is pressed is hatched *as* a serpent.
- 6 Their webs cannot become clothing,  
and they cannot cover themselves with their works.  
Their works *are* works of iniquity,  
and deeds of violence *are* in their hands.
- 7 Their feet run to evil,  
and they hasten to shed innocent blood.  
Their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity;  
devastation and destruction *are* in their highways. [\[Rom 3:15–17\]](#)
- 8 They do not know *the* way of peace,  
and there is no justice in their firm paths.  
They have made their paths crooked for themselves;  
everyone who walks in it knows no peace.

- 9 Therefore justice is far from us,  
and righteousness does not reach us.  
We wait for light, but look! *there is* darkness;  
for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.
- 10 We grope like the blind *along* a wall,  
and we grope as without eyes.  
We stumble at noon as *in* the twilight;  
among the strong *we are* like the dead.
- 11 We all groan like bears,  
and we coo mutteringly like doves.  
We wait for justice, but there is none;  
for salvation, *but* it is far from us.
- 12 For our transgressions are numerous before you,  
and our sins testify against us.  
Indeed, our transgressions *are* with us,  
and we know our iniquities:
- 13 transgressing and denying Yahweh,  
and turning away from following our God;  
speaking oppression and falsehood,  
conceiving and uttering words of deception from *the* heart.
- 14 And justice is pushed back,  
and righteousness stands afar;  
for truth stumbles in the public square,  
and straightforwardness is unable to enter,
- 15a and truth is missing,  
and he who turns aside from evil *is* plundered.

#### God Will Rise Up and Execute Justice

- 15b And Yahweh saw,  
and it was displeasing in his eyes that there was no justice
- 16 And he saw that there was no man,  
and he was appalled that there was no one who intercedes,  
so his arm came to assist him,  
and his righteousness was what sustained him.
- 17 And he put on righteousness like *a* breastplate,  
and a helmet of salvation on his head, [cf. [Eph 6:11–17](#)]  
and he put on garments of vengeance *for* clothing,  
and he wrapped *himself in* zeal as *in a* robe.
- 18 According to deeds, so he will repay;  
wrath to his enemies, requital to those who are his enemies.  
He will repay requital to the coastlands.
- 19 So they shall fear the name of Yahweh from *the* west,  
and his glory from the sunrise,  
for he will come like *a* narrow stream;  
the wind of Yahweh drives it on.
- 20 “And a redeemer will come to Zion,  
to those in Jacob who turn away from transgression,”

declares Yahweh. [[Rom 11:26](#)]

- 21 “And as for me, this *is* my covenant with them, says Yahweh:

my spirit that *is* upon you,  
and my words that I have placed in your mouth  
shall not depart from your mouth,  
or from the mouths of your children,  
or from the mouths of your children’s children,”  
says Yahweh, “from now on and forever.”

## Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Millennial Glory of Zion (c. 689 BC)

## Isaiah 60

- 1 "Arise, shine! For your light has come,  
and the glory of Yahweh has risen on you.
- 2 For look! darkness shall cover *the* earth,  
and thick darkness *the* peoples,  
but Yahweh will rise on you,  
and his glory will appear over you.
- 3 And nations shall come to your light,  
and kings to the bright light of your sunrise.
- 4 Lift up your eyes all around and see!  
All of them gather; they come to you.  
Your sons shall come from afar,  
and your daughters shall be looked after on *the* hip.
- 5 Then you shall see  
and you shall be radiant;  
and your heart shall tremble  
and open itself wide,  
because *the* abundance of *the* sea shall fall upon you;  
*the* wealth of *the* nations shall come to you.
- 6 A multitude of camels shall cover you,  
the young male camels of Midian and Ephah.  
All those from Sheba shall come;  
they shall bring gold and frankincense,  
and they shall proclaim the praise of Yahweh.
- 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered to you;  
the rams of Nebaioth shall serve you.  
They shall present a sacrifice for favor *on* my altar,  
and I will glorify my honorable house.
- 8 Who *are* these? They fly like *a* cloud,  
and like doves to their coops.
- 9 Because *the* coastlands wait for me,  
and the ships of Tarshish *are* first  
to bring your children from afar,  
their silver and gold with them,  
for the name of Yahweh your God,  
and for the holy one of Israel, because he has glorified you.
- 10 And foreigners shall build your walls,  
and their kings shall serve you,  
for in my anger I struck you,  
but in my favor I have taken pity on you.
- 11 And your gates shall continually be open,  
day and night they shall not be shut,  
to bring you *the* wealth of nations,  
and their kings shall be led.
- 12 For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve you shall perish,  
and the nations shall be utterly devastated.
- 13 The glory of Lebanon shall come to you;  
*the* cypress, *the* plane, and *the* pine together,  
to glorify the place of my sanctuary,  
and I will do honor to the place of my feet.
- 14 And the children of those who oppressed you shall come to you bending low,  
and all those who treated you disrespectfully shall bow down at the soles of your feet.  
And they shall call you the city of Yahweh,  
Zion *of* the holy one of Israel.
- 15 Instead of you being forsaken  
and hated with no one passing through,  
I will make you an everlasting object of pride,

- a joy of coming generations.
- 16 And you shall suck *the* milk of nations,  
and suck *the* breast of kings,  
and you shall know that I *am* Yahweh your Savior,  
and your Redeemer, the Strong One of Jacob.
- 17 Instead of bronze I will bring gold,  
and instead of iron I will bring silver,  
and instead of wood, bronze,  
and instead of stones, iron.  
And I will appoint peace *as* your overseer,  
and righteousness *as* your ruling body.
- 18 Violence shall no longer be heard in your land;  
devastation or destruction on your borders.  
And you shall call your walls Salvation,  
and your gates, Praise.
- 19 The sun shall no longer be your light by day,  
and for bright light the moon shall not give you light,  
but Yahweh will be your everlasting light,  
and your God your glory.
- 20 Your sun shall no longer go *down*,  
and your moon shall not wane,  
for Yahweh himself will be your everlasting light,  
and your days of mourning shall come to an end.
- 21 And all your people *shall be* righteous;  
they shall take possession of *the* land forever,  
the shoot of his planting,  
the work of my hands, to show my glory.
- 22 The small *one* shall become *a* tribe,  
and the smallest one a mighty nation.  
I *am* Yahweh; I will hasten it in its time.”

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—The Messiah Announces God's Favor (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 61

#### The Messiah's First Coming

- 1 *The* Spirit of the Lord Yahweh *is* upon me,  
because Yahweh has anointed me,  
he has sent me to bring good news *to the* oppressed,  
to bind up the brokenhearted,  
to proclaim release *to the* captives  
and liberation to those who are bound,  
2a to proclaim *the* year of Yahweh's favor, [[Luke 4:16–21](#)]

#### The Messiah's Second Coming

- 2b and our God's day of vengeance,  
to comfort all those in mourning,  
3 to give for those in mourning in Zion,  
to give them a head wrap instead of ashes,  
*the* oil of joy instead of mourning,  
a garment of praise instead of a faint spirit.  
And they will be called oaks of righteousness,  
the planting of Yahweh, to show his glory.  
4 And they shall build *the* ancient ruins,  
they shall erect *the* former deserted *places*.  
And they shall restore *the* devastated cities,  
*the* deserted *places* of many generations.  
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,  
and foreigners *shall be* your farmers and vinedressers.

- 6 But you shall be called the priests of Yahweh,  
you will be called servers of our God.  
You shall eat *the* wealth of *the* nations,  
and you shall boast in their riches.
- 7 Instead of your shame, a double portion,  
and *instead of* insult, they will rejoice *over* their portion.  
Therefore they will take a double portion in their land;  
they shall possess everlasting joy.
- 8 For I, Yahweh, love justice,  
hate robbery and injustice,  
and I will faithfully give their reward,  
and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
- 9 And their descendants will be known among the nations,  
and their offspring in the midst of the peoples.  
All those who see them shall recognize them,  
that they *are* descendants *whom* Yahweh has blessed.
- 10 I will rejoice greatly in Yahweh;  
my being shall shout in exultation in my God.  
For he has clothed me *with* garments of salvation,  
he has covered me *with the* robe of righteousness,  
as *a* bridegroom adorns *himself with* a head wrap like a priest,  
and as *a* bride adorns herself *with* her jewelry.
- 11 For as the earth produces its sprout,  
and as a garden makes its plants sprout,  
so the Lord Yahweh will make righteousness sprout,  
and praise before all the nations.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Transformation of Zion (c. 689 BC)

#### Isaiah 62

- 1 For the sake of Zion I will not be silent,  
and for the sake of Jerusalem I will not maintain a quiet attitude,  
until her righteousness goes out like the bright light,  
and her salvation burns like a torch.
- 2 And *the* nations shall see your righteousness,  
and all *the* kings your glory,  
and you will be called a new name  
that the mouth of Yahweh will designate.
- 3 And you shall be a crown of beauty in the hand of Yahweh,  
and a headband of royalty in the hand of your God.
- 4 It shall no longer be said of you, "Forsaken,"  
and it shall no longer be said of your land, "Desolation!"  
but you will be called "My Delight *Is* In Her,"  
and your land, "Married,"  
for Yahweh delights in you,  
and your land shall be married.
- 5 For *as* a young man marries a virgin,  
so shall your sons marry you,  
and *as is the* joy of *the* bridegroom over *the* bride,  
so shall your God rejoice over you.
- 6 I have appointed watchmen upon your walls, Jerusalem;  
all day and all night they shall never be silent.  
You who profess Yahweh have no rest.
- 7 And you must not give him rest until he establishes,  
and until he makes Jerusalem an object of praise in the earth.
- 8 Yahweh has sworn by his right hand,  
and by his mighty arm,  
"Surely I will never again give your grain *as* food to your enemies,

- and surely foreigners shall not drink your new wine at which you have labored.”
- 9 But those who gather it shall eat it, and they shall praise Yahweh,  
and those who gather it shall drink it in my holy courts.
- 10 Pass through, pass through the gates!  
Make the way clear for the people!  
Pile up, pile up the highway; clear *it* of stones!  
Lift up an ensign over the peoples!
- 11 Look! Yahweh has proclaimed to the end of the earth:  
  
Say to daughter Zion, “Look, your salvation *is* coming!  
Look, his reward *is* with him,  
and his reward before him.
- 12 And they shall call them “The Holy People, The Redeemed Of Yahweh,”  
and you shall be called “Sought After, A City Is Not Forsaken.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—Edom: God’s Judgment in Miniature (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:1–6

- 1 Who *is* this, coming from Edom,  
from Bozrah *in* bright red garments?  
*Who is* this honored in his garment,  
lying down in his great strength?  
“*It is* I, speaking in justice,  
mighty to save!”
- 2 Why *are* your garments red,  
and your garments like he who treads in *the* winepress?
- 3 “I have trodden *the* winepress alone,  
and there was no man from *the* peoples with me.  
And I trod them in my anger,  
and I trampled them in my wrath,  
and spattered their juice on my garments,  
and stained all my clothing,
- 4 for *the* day of vengeance *was* in my heart,  
and the year of my blood-vengeance has come!
- 5 And I looked, but there was no helper,  
and I was appalled, but there was no one who sustains,  
so my arm came to assist me,  
and my wrath was what sustained me.
- 6 And I trampled peoples in my anger,  
and I made them drunk in my wrath,  
and I brought their juice down to the earth.”

### Isaiah’s Prophecy to Judah—God’s Mercy Remembered (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:7–14

- 7 I will mention the loyal love of Yahweh, the praises of Yahweh,  
according to all that Yahweh has done for us,  
and *the* greatness of goodness to the house of Israel  
that he has done to them according to his mercy and the abundance of his loyal love.
- 8 And he said, “Surely my people *are* children; they will not break faith.” And he became a Savior to them.
- 9 In all their distress, there was no distress,  
and the messenger of his presence saved them,  
in his love and compassion he himself redeemed them,  
and he lifted them up,  
and he supported them all *the* days of old.

- 10 But they were the ones who rebelled,  
and they grieved his Holy Spirit,  
so he became an enemy to them;  
he himself fought against them.
- 11 Then his people remembered the days of old, *of* Moses.  
Where *is* the one who led up them from *the* sea with the shepherds of his flock?  
Where *is* the one who puts his Holy Spirit inside him,
- 12 who made his magnificent arm move at the right hand of Moses,  
who divided *the* waters before them,  
to make an everlasting name for himself,
- 13 who led them through the depths?  
They did not stumble like *a* horse in the desert;
- 14 like cattle in the valley *that* goes down, the Spirit of Yahweh gave him rest,  
so you lead your people to make a magnificent name for yourself.

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—Isaiah's Prayer of Penitence (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 63:15–64:12

- 63:15 Look from heaven,  
and see from the lofty residence of your holiness and glory.  
Where *are* your zeal and strength?  
Your compassion and mercy to me hold themselves back.
- 16 For you *are* our father, although Abraham does not know us,  
and Israel does not acknowledge us.  
You, Yahweh *are* our father,  
Our Redeemer from *of* old *is* your name.
- 17 Why do you make us wander, Yahweh?  
You harden our heart from your ways so that we do not fear you.  
Turn back for the sake of your servants,  
the tribes of your inheritance.
- 18 Your holy people took possession for *a* little *while*;  
our adversaries have trampled down your sanctuary.
- 19 We have been since antiquity; you did not rule them;  
they were not called by your name.
- 64:1 Would that you would tear *the* heavens *and* come down;  
*the* mountains would quake before you,
- 2 as fire kindles brushwood,  
*the* fire causes water to boil,  
to make your name known to your adversaries,  
*that the* nations might tremble from your presence.
- 3 When you did terrible deeds *which* we did not expect, you came down;  
*the* mountains quaked because of your presence.
- 4 And since ancient *times* they have not heard,  
have not listened,  
no eye has seen a God except you;  
he acts for the one who waits for him.
- 5 You meet with the one who rejoices,  
one who does righteousness.  
In your ways they remember you.  
Look! You were angry and we sinned against them *in* ancient *times* and we were saved.
- 6 And we all have become like the unclean,  
and all our deeds of justice like a menstrual cloth,  
And we all wither like *a* leaf,  
and our iniquities take us away like the wind.
- 7 And there is no one who calls on your name,  
who pulls himself up to keep hold of you,  
for you have hidden your face from us,  
and melted us into the hand of our iniquity.

- 8 Yet now Yahweh, you *are* our father;  
we *are* the clay and you *are* our potter,  
and we all *are* the work of your hand.
- 9 You must not be exceedingly angry, Yahweh,  
and you must not remember iniquity forever!

Look! Behold, now! We all *are* your people!

- 10 Your holy cities have become a wilderness;  
Zion has become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.
- 11 Our holy and beautiful temple, where our ancestors praised you has been burned *by* fire,  
and all our precious objects have become ruins.
- 12 Will you control yourself because of these, Yahweh?  
Will you be silent?  
And will you oppress us exceedingly?

### Isaiah's Prophecy to Judah—God's Answer to Isaiah's Prayer (c. 689 BC)

Isaiah 65–66

#### God Has Been Patient With a Sinful People

- 65:1 "I let myself be sought by *those who* did not ask;  
I let myself be found by *those who* did not seek me.  
I said, 'Here I am; here I am!' to a nation *that* did not call on my name;  
2 I spread out my hands all day to a stubborn people, [[Rom 10:20–21](#)]  
*those who* walk after their thoughts *in* the way *that is* not good,  
3 the people who provoke me to anger continually to my face,  
slaughtering for sacrifices in the garden,  
and making smoke offerings on bricks,  
4 who sit in graves  
and spend the night in secret places,  
who eat the flesh of swine  
with a fragment of impurity *in* their vessels,  
5 who say, "Keep to yourself!  
You must not come near me, for I am *too* holy for you!"  
These *are* a smoke in my nostrils,  
a fire burning all day.
- 6 Look! *It* is written before me: I will not be silent, but I will repay;  
and I will repay in the fold of their garment  
7 your iniquities and the iniquities of your ancestors together, says Yahweh,  
because they made smoke offerings on the mountains  
and they taunted me on the hills,  
I will measure their punishment *from the* beginning into the fold of their garment."

#### God Will Not Destroy Everyone

8 Thus says Yahweh: "Just as the new wine is found in the cluster, and they say 'You must not destroy it, for *there is* a blessing in it,'  
so I will do for the sake of my servants by not destroying everyone.

- 9 And I will bring descendant s out from Jacob,  
and a people from Judah to take possession of my mountain,  
and my chosen ones shall inherit it,  
and my servants shall settle there.
- 10 And Sharon shall become a pasture for flocks,  
and the valley of Achor a resting place for herds  
for my people who have sought me.
- 11 But you who forsake Yahweh,  
forgetting my holy mountain,  
who set a table for Fortune,  
and who pour out a jug of mixed wine for Destiny,



12 and I will remit you to the sword,  
and all of you shall bow down to the slaughter,  
because I called, but you did not answer;  
I spoke, but you did not listen,  
but you did the evil in my eyes,  
and you chose that in which I do not delight.”

13 Therefore thus says the Lord Yahweh:

“Look! My servants shall eat but you, you shall be hungry.  
Look! My servants shall drink but you, you shall be thirsty.  
Look! My servants shall rejoice but you, you shall be ashamed.

14 Look! My servants shall shout for joy, but you, you shall cry out for pain and howl for sadness.

15 And you shall leave your name to my chosen ones as a curse,  
and the Lord Yahweh will kill you, and he will give his servants another name.

16 Whoever blesses himself in the land shall bless himself by the God of trustworthiness,  
and the one who swears an oath in the land shall swear by the God of trustworthiness,  
because the former troubles are forgotten,  
and they are hidden from my eyes.

#### The Millennium and the Eternal State

17 For look! I *am* about to create new heavens and a new earth,  
and the former things shall not be remembered,  
and they shall not come to mind. [cf. [2 Pet 3:13](#); [Rev 21:1–4](#)]

18 But rejoice and shout in exultation forever and ever *over* what I *am* about to create!  
For look! I *am* about to create Jerusalem *as a source of* rejoicing,  
and her people *as a source of* joy.

19 And I will shout in exultation over Jerusalem,  
and I will rejoice over my people,  
and *the* sound of weeping shall no longer be heard in it,  
or *the* sound of a cry for help.

20 There will no longer be a nursing infant who lives only a few days,  
or an old man who does not fill his days,  
for the boy will die a hundred years old,  
and the one who fails to reach a hundred years will be considered accursed.

21 And they shall build houses and inhabit *them*,  
and they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 They shall not build and another inhabit;  
they shall not plant and another eat.  
For the days of my people *shall be* like the days of *a* tree,  
and my chosen ones shall enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labor for nothing,  
and they shall not give birth to horror,  
for they shall be offspring blessed by Yahweh,  
and their descendants with them.

24 And this will happen: before they call, I myself will answer;  
*while* still they *are* speaking, I myself will hear.

25 *The* wolf and *the* lamb shall feed like one,  
and *the* lion shall eat straw like the ox,  
but dust *shall be the* serpent’s food.  
They shall do no evil,  
and they shall not destroy on all my holy mountain,” says Yahweh.

#### God Honors the Humble and Strikes Down the Wicked

66:1 Thus says Yahweh:

“Heaven *is* my throne,  
and the earth *is* the footstool for my feet.

Where *is* this house that you would build for me?

And where *is* this resting place for me?

- 2 And my hand has made all these *things*,  
and all these came to be,”

declares Yahweh, [[Acts 7:48–50](#)] “but I look to this *one*:

to *the* humble and *the* contrite of spirit  
and *the one* frightened at my word.

- 3 The one who slaughters *a* bull strikes a man;  
the one who slaughters *a* lamb for sacrifice breaks the neck *of* a dog.  
The one who offers an offering, *the* blood of swine;  
the one who offers frankincense blesses an idol.  
Indeed, they themselves have chosen their ways,  
and their soul delights in their abhorrence.
- 4 Indeed, I myself I will choose their ill treatment,  
and I will bring them objects of their dread,  
because I called, and no one answered;  
I spoke and they did not listen,  
but they did the evil in my eyes,  
and they chose that in which I do not delight.”

5 Hear the word of Yahweh, you who are frightened at his word:

Your brothers who hate you,  
who exclude you for my name’s sake have said,  
“Let Yahweh be honored so that we may see your joy!”  
But they themselves shall be ashamed.

#### **Zion’s Future Children and Joy**

- 6 A voice, an uproar from *the* city!  
A voice from *the* temple!  
The voice of Yahweh paying back his enemies!
- 7 Before she was in labor she gave birth;  
before labor pains came to her, she gave birth to a son.
- 8 Who has heard *anything* like this?  
Who has seen *anything* like these *things*?  
Can a land be born in one day?  
Or can a nation be born in a moment?

Yet when she was in labor, Zion indeed gave birth *to* her children.

- 9 Shall I myself I break open and not deliver?” says Yahweh,  
“or I who delivers lock up *the womb*?” says your God.
- 10 “Rejoice with Jerusalem  
and shout in exultation with her, all those who love her!  
Rejoice with her *in* joy, all those who mourn over her,
- 11 so that you may suck and be satisfied from her consoling breast,  
so that you may drink deeply and refresh yourselves from her heavy breast.”

12 For thus says Yahweh:

“Look! I *am* about to spread prosperity out to her like a river,  
and *the* wealth of *the* nations like an overflowing stream,  
and you shall suck and be carried on the hip;  
and you shall you shall be played with on the knees.

- 13 As a man whose mother comforts him, so I myself will comfort you,  
and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And you shall see and your heart shall rejoice,  
and your bones shall flourish like the grass,  
and the hand of Yahweh shall make itself known to his servants,  
and he shall curse his enemies.

**God Will Judge the Wicked and Preserve the Righteous**

15 For look! Yahweh will come in fire,  
and his chariots like the storm wind,  
to give back his anger in wrath,  
and his rebuke in flames of fire.  
16 For Yahweh enters into judgment *on* all flesh with fire and his sword,  
and those slain by Yahweh shall be many.  
17 Those who sanctify themselves  
and those who cleanse themselves to go into the gardens after *the* one in the middle,  
eating the flesh of swine  
and detestable things and rodents together

shall come to an end!” declares Yahweh.

18 “And I—their works and thoughts!—*am* about to come to gather all nations and tongues,  
and they shall come and see my glory.  
19 And I will set a sign among them,  
and I will send survivors from them to the nations:  
Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw *the* bow;  
Tubal and Javan, the faraway coastlands  
that have not heard *of* my fame,  
and have not seen my glory.

And they shall declare my glory among the nations,

20 and bring all your countrymen from all the nations *as* an offering to Yahweh on horses and chariots and in litters and on mules and camels, to my holy mountain, Jerusalem,” says Yahweh, “just as the sons of Israel bring *an* offering in a clean vessel *to* the house of Yahweh.

21 And indeed, I will take some of them as priests *and* the Levites,” says Yahweh.

22 “For just as the new heavens and earth that I *am* about to make shall stand before me,” declares Yahweh, “so shall your descendants and your name stand.

23 And this shall happen: From new moon to new moon and from Sabbath to Sabbath all flesh shall come to bow in worship before me,” says Yahweh.

24 “And they shall go out and look at the corpses of the people who have rebelled against me,

for their worm shall not die,  
and their fire shall not be quenched,  
and they shall be an abhorrence to all flesh.” [Mark 9:47–48]

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### The Death of Hezekiah / Manasseh Begins Sole Reign of Judah (687t BC)

2 Kings 20:20–21	2 Chronicles 32:32–33
<p>20 Now the remainder of the acts of Hezekiah, all of his powerful <i>deeds</i>, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought the water into the city, are they not written in</p> <p>the scroll of the events of the days of the kings of Judah?</p> <p>21 Then Hezekiah slept with his ancestors,</p> <p>and Manasseh his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>32 Now the remainder of the words of Hezekiah and his loyal love,</p> <p>behold, they are written in the visions of Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, upon the scroll of the kings of Judah and Israel.</p> <p>33 And Hezekiah slept with his ancestors, and they buried him in the upper <i>part</i> of the burial sites of the descendants of David. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honor at his death.</p> <p>And Manasseh his son became king in his place.</p>

### Sennacherib Murdered By His Own Sons (681 BC)

2 Kings 19:37	Isaiah 37:38	2 Chronicles 32:21b
<p>37 It happened that he <i>was</i> worshiping in the temple of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech and Sharezer struck him with the sword. Then they escaped <i>into</i> the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his son became king in his place.</p>	<p>38 And this happened: he <i>was</i> bowing in worship <i>in</i> the house of Nisroch his god, and Adrammelech and Sharezer, his sons, struck him with the sword. And they themselves escaped <i>to</i> the land of Ararat, and Esar-haddon his son reigned as king in his place.</p>	<p>21b and went into the house of his god. And some of the offspring of his loins fell upon him there with the sword.</p>

### Manasseh—Judah’s Most Evil King (687t – c. 648 BC)

2 Kings 21:2–16	2 Chronicles 33:2–10
<p>2 He did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, according to the detestable things of the nations that Yahweh had driven out from the presence of the Israelites.</p> <p>3 He returned and rebuilt the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed. He erected altars for Baal and made a pole of Asherah worship just as Ahab king of Israel had made, and he bowed down to all of the host of heaven and served them.</p> <p>4 He built altars in the temple of Yahweh <i>about</i> which Yahweh had said, “I will put my name in Jerusalem.”</p> <p>5 He built an altar to all of the host of heaven in the two courtyards of the temple of Yahweh.</p> <p>6 He made his son pass through the fire,</p> <p>practiced soothsaying and divination,</p> <p>and dealt with mediums and spiritists.</p> <p>He increased the doing of evil in the eyes of Yahweh to provoke him.</p> <p>7 He put the image of the Asherah that he had made in the temple which Yahweh had said to David and to Solomon his son, “In this temple and in Jerusalem which I have chosen from all of the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.</p> <p>8 I will not again make the feet of Israel wander from the land which I have given to their ancestors, if they only observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, as far as the law that Moses my servant commanded them.”</p> <p>9 But Manasseh did not listen</p>	<p>2 And he did evil in the eyes of Yahweh according to the detestable things of the nations whom Yahweh drove out before the Israelites.</p> <p>3 And he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father broke down, and he set up altars for the Baals, made Asherahs,</p> <p>and bowed down to the host of heaven and served them.</p> <p>4 And he built altars in the house of Yahweh, <i>of</i> which Yahweh had said, “In Jerusalem my name shall be forever.”</p> <p>5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courtyards of the house of Yahweh.</p> <p>6 And he himself burned his sons in the fire in the Valley of Ben-Hinnom. And he practiced sorcery and divination, and he engaged in witchcraft and dealt with mediums and spiritists.</p> <p>And he did much evil in the eyes of Yahweh, to provoke him to anger.</p> <p>7 And he placed the carved image of the idol that he had made in the house of God, <i>of</i> which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, “In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen from all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.</p> <p>8 And I will never remove the foot of Israel from upon the land that I appointed to your ancestors, if only you will take care to do all that I have commanded them, all the law, the regulations, and the judgments by the hand of Moses.”</p> <p>9 And Manasseh</p>

<p>and tempted them to do evil more than the nations that Yahweh destroyed before the presence of the Israelites.</p> <p>10 So Yahweh spoke by the hand of his servants the prophets, saying,</p> <p>11 “Because Manasseh the king of Judah committed these detestable things <i>and</i> did evil more than the Amorites did who were before him and caused even Judah to sin with his idols,</p> <p>12 therefore, thus says Yahweh the God of Israel, ‘Look, I am bringing disaster upon Jerusalem and Judah about which the two ears of all who hear it will tingle.</p> <p>13 I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria and the plumb line of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes the dish; he wipes it and turns it on its face.</p> <p>14 I will give up the remainder of my inheritance, and I will give them into the hand of their enemies. They shall become as prey and as spoil for all their enemies,</p> <p>15 because they have done evil in my eyes and were provoking me from the day that their ancestors came out from Egypt up to this day.’”</p> <p>16 Moreover, Manasseh shed very much innocent blood until he filled Jerusalem from one end to another, apart from his sin which he caused Judah to sin by doing evil in the eyes of Yahweh.</p>	<p>seduced Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to do evil more than the nations that Yahweh destroyed before the Israelites.</p> <p>10 And Yahweh spoke to Manasseh and to his people,</p> <p>but they would not listen.</p>
---	---

### Nahum’s Prophecy Against Nineveh (c. 663–654 BC)

Nahum 1–3

#### Title

1:1 The oracle concerning Nineveh—  
the scroll of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite:

#### The Revelation of God

- 2 Yahweh is a jealous God and avenging;  
Yahweh is avenging and full of wrath.  
Yahweh takes vengeance against his enemies;  
he rages against his adversaries.
- 3 Yahweh is slow to anger but great *in* power;  
he will certainly not allow *the guilty* to go unpunished.  
He marches in storm wind and in gale;  
storm clouds *are the* dust of his feet.
- 4 He rebukes the sea and he dries up the rivers;  
he makes all the rivers run dry.  
Bashan and Carmel wither;  
the blossom of Lebanon languishes.
- 5 Mountains quake before him;  
the hills shake apart.  
The earth heaves before him—  
the world and all her inhabitants.
- 6 His indignation—who can stand before it?  
Who can endure his fierce anger?  
His wrath is poured out like fire;  
rocks are shattered before him.

#### The LORD’s Care for Judah

- 7 Yahweh is good—a refuge in *the* day of distress;

*he knows* those who take refuge in him.

- 8 But with a rushing torrent he will bring *Nineveh* to an end;  
he will chase his enemies into darkness.
- 9 What do you plot against Yahweh?  
He will completely destroy it;  
trouble will not rise up a second time!
- 10 For like entangled thorns,  
and like their drink which is drunk,  
they will be consumed like fully dry chaff.
- 11 From you goes out one who plots evil against Yahweh,  
one who plans wickedness.

#### The LORD's Word for Judah

12 Yahweh says this:

“Even though *they are* powerful and likewise many,  
even so they will be cut off and pass away.  
Though I have afflicted you,  
I will afflict you no longer.

- 13 And now, I will break his yoke from upon you;  
I will snap your bonds.”

#### The LORD's Word to Nineveh

14 Yahweh has commanded concerning you:

“Your name will no longer be sown.  
I will cut off the idols and images from the temple of your gods;  
I will send you to the grave because you are worthless.”

#### Judah Exults in Nineveh's Destruction

- 15 Look! On the mountains!  
The feet of the one who brings good tidings,  
the one who proclaims peace! [cf. [Isa 52:7](#); [Rom 10:15](#)]  
“Celebrate *a festival*, O Judah,  
Fulfill your vows!  
For he will not invade you again;  
the wicked one is cut off completely!”

#### The LORD's Judgment of Nineveh

- 2:1 One who shatters has come up against you!  
Guard *the* fortification!  
Watch *the* road!  
Gird *your* loins!  
Muster all *your* strength!
- 2 For Yahweh will restore the majesty of Jacob  
like the majesty of Israel;  
for ravagers have ravaged them  
and ruined *their* branches.
- 3 The shields of his warriors *are* dyed red;  
The powerful men *are* dressed in scarlet.  
The metal of the chariots *shines* like fire on the day of battle,  
and *their* spears quiver.
- 4 The chariots race madly through the streets;  
they rush back and forth in the public squares.  
Their appearance like lightning bolts,  
they dart about like flashes of lightning.
- 5 He calls his officers;  
they stumble as they march;

- they rush to her wall;  
they set the covering in place.
- 6 The gates of the river are opened;  
the palace trembles.
- 7 Her goddess is taken out and taken into exile;  
her maidservants moan like doves;  
they beat on their breasts.
- 8 Nineveh *is* like a pool of water without its water.  
As they flee, *she cries*, “Stop! Stop!”  
But there is no one who turns back.
- 9 Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold!  
There is no end to the spoils,  
an abundance of everything one could want!
- 10 Emptiness and plundering and devastation!  
Their hearts faint and their knees tremble,  
All their loins shake and all their faces turn pale.
- 11 Where *now is* the den of *the* lions  
and *the* cave of the fierce lions?  
There the lioness, the cub, and the lion once prowled,  
and no one disturbed them.
- 12 The lion tore apart enough *prey* for his cubs,  
he strangled *prey* for his lioness;  
he filled his lair *with* prey  
and his den *with* mangled carcass.
- 13 “Look! I am against you!” declares Yahweh of hosts.  
“I will burn her chariots with fire;  
the sword will devour fierce lions.  
I will cut off your prey from the earth;  
the voice of your messengers will no longer be heard.”

### The Woe over Nineveh

- 3:1 Woe to the city *that has shed* much blood!  
She is a deceiver,  
She is filled *with* plunder,  
She has hoarded her spoils of war.
- 2 The crack of the whip!  
The rumbling of the *chariot* wheel!  
The galloping of the horse!  
The racing of the chariot!
- 3 Chariots charge!  
Swords flash!  
Spears glitter!  
Many corpses are piled high!  
There is no end to the slain!  
They stumble over their dead!
- 4 “Because of the many idolatries of *the* prostitute,  
the beautiful charm *of* a mistress of witchcraft,  
she who enslaves nations by her harlotries,  
and peoples by her sorceries,
- 5 “Look! I am against you!” declares Yahweh.  
“I will strip up your skirts over your face;  
I will let nations look *at* your nakedness and your shame.
- 6 “I will throw filth upon you,  
I will treat you with contempt,  
I will make you a spectacle.
- 7 “And it will be that everyone who sees you will flee from you,  
And they will say, ‘Nineveh is destroyed!’  
Who will mourn for her?

- From whence shall I seek comforters for you?"
- 8 Are you better than Thebes?  
She who sits at the Nile, surrounded by her waters,  
her rampart *was the* sea and water *was* her wall.
- 9 Cush *was* her strength, Egypt without end;  
Put and Libya were among your allies.
- 10 Yet she went into captivity as an exile;  
her children were dashed to pieces at the head of *the* streets;  
they cast lots for all of her nobles;  
all of her dignitaries were bound with chains.
- 11 You also will behave like a drunkard;  
You also will hide yourself;  
You also will seek refuge from *the* enemy.
- 12 All of your fortifications *are like* fig trees with *ripe* firstfruits—  
if they are shaken, they will fall into the mouth of the eater.
- 13 Look! Your troops *are like* women in your midst.  
The gates of your land are wide open to your enemies;  
fire will consume the bars *of your gates*.
- 14 Draw water for a siege!  
Strengthen your fortifications!  
Go to the mud *pit*!  
Trample the clay!  
Grasp the brick mold!
- 15 There fire will consume you;  
the sword will cut you off.  
It will consume you like the locust.  
Multiply yourself like the locust!  
Multiply yourself like the grasshopper!
- 16 You have increased your merchants more than the stars of heaven;  
*like* the locust they will shed *their skin* and fly away.
- 17 Your officials *are* like locusts;  
your commanders *are* like a swarm of locusts.  
They encamp on the walls on a cold day;  
when the sun rises, they fly away—  
no one knows where they have gone.
- 18 Your shepherds are sleeping, *O* king of Assyria!  
Your nobles slumber.  
Your people are scattered on the mountains;  
no one can gather them.
- 19 There is no healing for your wound;  
your injury is fatal.  
All who hear the report of you will clap *their hands for joy* concerning you,  
For who has not suffered at the hands of your endless cruelty?

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

### **Chronological Notes**

#### 1) Nahum.

A) Nahum's prophecy mentions two historical events which allow us to fix an upper and lower bound for the date of the book. The first is the fall of the Egyptian city of Thebes to Assyrian king Ashurbanipal in 663 BC (Nah 3:8–10). The second is the fall of the Assyrian capital Nineveh to the Babylonians in 612 BC (Nah 3). This means that Nahum's prophecy was made between 663 and 612 BC.

B) There is some evidence that points to Nahum writing shortly after Thebes fell. First, Nahum's description of Nineveh (1:12;



3:1, 4, 16) does not fit the city as it existed between 626 and 612 BC when Ashurbanipal's sons, Ashur-etil-ilani (626–623) and Sin-shar-ishkun (623–612), ruled over it. Second, the Southern Kingdom of Judah was under the yoke of Assyria when Nahum wrote (1:13, 15; 2:1, 3), a condition that marked the reign of Manasseh (697t–643t) more than that of Josiah (641t–609). Third, if Nahum wrote after 654, his rhetorical question in Nahum 3:8 would have had little or no force since Thebes rose to power again in that year. Thus a date of composition between 663 and 654 BC seems most likely.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Walter A. Maier, *The Book of Nahum*, pp. 30, 34–37; Richard D. Patterson, *Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah: An Exegetical Commentary*, pp. 13–14; Thomas L. Constable, “Notes on Nahum,” pp. 1–2.